

SECOND REGULAR SESSION

[PERFECTED]

# HOUSE BILL NO. 2780

102ND GENERAL ASSEMBLY

---

INTRODUCED BY REPRESENTATIVE HICKS.

5657H.01P

DANA RADEMAN MILLER, Chief Clerk

---

## AN ACT

To repeal sections 361.711, 361.715, 361.718, 361.720, 361.723, 361.725, 361.727, 379.1640, 400.1-201, 400.1-204, 400.1-301, 400.1-306, 400.2-102, 400.2-106, 400.2-201, 400.2-202, 400.2-203, 400.2-205, 400.2-209, 400.2A-102, 400.2A-103, 400.2A-107, 400.2A-201, 400.2A-202, 400.2A-203, 400.2A-205, 400.2A-208, 400.3-104, 400.3-105, 400.3-401, 400.3-604, 400.4A-103, 400.4A-201, 400.4A-202, 400.4A-203, 400.4A-207, 400.4A-208, 400.4A-210, 400.4A-211, 400.4A-305, 400.5-104, 400.5-116, 400.7-102, 400.7-106, 400.8-102, 400.8-103, 400.8-106, 400.8-110, 400.8-303, 400.9-102, 400.9-104, 400.9-105, 400.9-203, 400.9-204, 400.9-207, 400.9-208, 400.9-209, 400.9-210, 400.9-301, 400.9-304, 400.9-305, 400.9-310, 400.9-312, 400.9-313, 400.9-314, 400.9-316, 400.9-317, 400.9-323, 400.9-324, 400.9-330, 400.9-331, 400.9-332, 400.9-334, 400.9-341, 400.9-404, 400.9-406, 400.9-408, 400.9-509, 400.9-513, 400.9-601, 400.9-605, 400.9-608, 400.9-611, 400.9-613, 400.9-614, 400.9-615, 400.9-616, 400.9-619, 400.9-620, 400.9-621, 400.9-624, 400.9-628, and 415.415, RSMo, and to enact in lieu thereof one hundred fifty-six new sections relating to commercial transactions.

---

*Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the state of Missouri, as follows:*

Section A. Sections 361.711, 361.715, 361.718, 361.720, 361.723, 361.725, 361.727,  
2 379.1640, 400.1-201, 400.1-204, 400.1-301, 400.1-306, 400.2-102, 400.2-106, 400.2-201,  
3 400.2-202, 400.2-203, 400.2-205, 400.2-209, 400.2A-102, 400.2A-103, 400.2A-107, 400.2A-  
4 201, 400.2A-202, 400.2A-203, 400.2A-205, 400.2A-208, 400.3-104, 400.3-105, 400.3-401,  
5 400.3-604, 400.4A-103, 400.4A-201, 400.4A-202, 400.4A-203, 400.4A-207, 400.4A-208,

EXPLANATION — Matter enclosed in bold-faced brackets **[thus]** in the above bill is not enacted and is intended to be omitted from the law. Matter in **bold-face** type in the above bill is proposed language.

6 400.4A-210, 400.4A-211, 400.4A-305, 400.5-104, 400.5-116, 400.7-102, 400.7-106, 400.8-  
7 102, 400.8-103, 400.8-106, 400.8-110, 400.8-303, 400.9-102, 400.9-104, 400.9-105, 400.9-  
8 203, 400.9-204, 400.9-207, 400.9-208, 400.9-209, 400.9-210, 400.9-301, 400.9-304, 400.9-  
9 305, 400.9-310, 400.9-312, 400.9-313, 400.9-314, 400.9-316, 400.9-317, 400.9-323, 400.9-  
10 324, 400.9-330, 400.9-331, 400.9-332, 400.9-334, 400.9-341, 400.9-404, 400.9-406, 400.9-  
11 408, 400.9-509, 400.9-513, 400.9-601, 400.9-605, 400.9-608, 400.9-611, 400.9-613, 400.9-  
12 614, 400.9-615, 400.9-616, 400.9-619, 400.9-620, 400.9-621, 400.9-624, 400.9-628, and  
13 415.415, RSMo, are repealed and one hundred fifty-six new sections enacted in lieu thereof,  
14 to be known as sections 34.700, 361.900, 361.903, 361.906, 361.909, 361.912, 361.915,  
15 361.918, 361.921, 361.924, 361.927, 361.930, 361.933, 361.936, 361.939, 361.942, 361.945,  
16 361.948, 361.951, 361.954, 361.957, 361.960, 361.963, 361.966, 361.969, 361.972, 361.975,  
17 361.978, 361.981, 361.984, 361.987, 361.990, 361.996, 361.999, 361.1002, 361.1005,  
18 361.1008, 361.1011, 361.1014, 361.1017, 361.1020, 361.1023, 361.1026, 361.1029,  
19 361.1032, 361.1035, 379.1640, 400.1-201, 400.1-204, 400.1-301, 400.1-306, 400.2-102,  
20 400.2-106, 400.2-201, 400.2-202, 400.2-203, 400.2-205, 400.2-209, 400.2A-102, 400.2A-  
21 103, 400.2A-107, 400.2A-201, 400.2A-202, 400.2A-203, 400.2A-205, 400.2A-208, 400.3-  
22 104, 400.3-105, 400.3-401, 400.3-604, 400.4A-103, 400.4A-201, 400.4A-202, 400.4A-203,  
23 400.4A-207, 400.4A-208, 400.4A-210, 400.4A-211, 400.4A-305, 400.5-104, 400.5-116,  
24 400.7-102, 400.7-106, 400.8-102, 400.8-103, 400.8-106, 400.8-110, 400.8-303, 400.9-102,  
25 400.9-104, 400.9-105, 400.9-105A, 400.9-107A, 400.9-107B, 400.9-203, 400.9-204, 400.9-  
26 207, 400.9-208, 400.9-209, 400.9-210, 400.9-301, 400.9-304, 400.9-305, 400.9-306A, 400.9-  
27 306B, 400.9-310, 400.9-312, 400.9-313, 400.9-314, 400.9-314A, 400.9-316, 400.9-317,  
28 400.9-323, 400.9-324, 400.9-326A, 400.9-330, 400.9-331, 400.9-332, 400.9-334, 400.9-341,  
29 400.9-404, 400.9-406, 400.9-408, 400.9-509, 400.9-513, 400.9-601, 400.9-605, 400.9-608,  
30 400.9-611, 400.9-613, 400.9-614, 400.9-615, 400.9-616, 400.9-619, 400.9-620, 400.9-621,  
31 400.9-624, 400.9-628, 400.12-101, 400.12-102, 400.12-103, 400.12-104, 400.12-105,  
32 400.12-106, 400.12-107, 400.199-101, 400.199-102, 400.199-201, 400.199-301, 400.199-  
33 302, 400.199-303, 400.199-304, 400.199-305, 400.199-306, 415.415, and 427.300, to read as  
34 follows:

**34.700. 1. A public entity shall not:**

- 2 (1) **Accept a payment using central bank digital currency; or**
- 3 (2) **Participate in any test of central bank digital currency by any Federal**
- 4 **Reserve branch.**
- 5 **2. For purposes of this section, the following terms mean:**
- 6 (1) **"Central bank digital currency", has the same meaning as in section 400.1-**
- 7 **201;**

8           (2) "Public entity", the state of Missouri or any political subdivision thereof,  
9 including all boards, commissions, agencies, institutions, authorities, and bodies politic  
10 and corporate of the state created by or in accordance with state law or regulations.

          361.900. Sections 361.900 to 361.1035 shall be known and may be cited as the  
2 "Money Transmission Modernization Act of 2024".

          361.903. Sections 361.900 to 361.1035 are designed to replace existing state  
2 money transmission laws currently codified in law and to:

3           (1) Ensure states may coordinate in all areas of regulation, licensing, and  
4 supervision to eliminate unnecessary regulatory burden and more effectively utilize  
5 regulator resources;

6           (2) Protect the public from financial crime;

7           (3) Standardize the types of activities that are subject to licensing or otherwise  
8 exempt from licensing; and

9           (4) Modernize safety and soundness requirements to ensure customer funds are  
10 protected in an environment that supports innovative and competitive business  
11 practices.

          361.906. For purposes of sections 361.900 to 361.1035, the following terms shall  
2 mean:

3           (1) "Acting in concert", persons knowingly acting together with a common goal  
4 of jointly acquiring control of a licensee, regardless of whether under an express  
5 agreement;

6           (2) "Authorized delegate", a person that a licensee designates to engage in  
7 money transmission on behalf of the licensee;

8           (3) "Average daily money transmission liability", the amount of the licensee's  
9 outstanding money transmission obligations in this state at the end of each day in a  
10 given period of time, added together, and divided by the total number of days in the  
11 given period of time. For purposes of calculating average daily money transmission  
12 liability under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 for any licensee required to do so, the given  
13 period of time shall be the quarters ending March thirty-first, June thirtieth, September  
14 thirtieth, and December thirty-first;

15           (4) "Bank Secrecy Act", the Bank Secrecy Act, 31 U.S.C. Section 5311 et seq.,  
16 and its implementing regulations, as amended and recodified from time to time;

17           (5) "Closed loop stored value", stored value that is redeemable by the issuer only  
18 for goods or services provided by the issuer or its affiliate or franchisees of the issuer or  
19 its affiliate, except to the extent required by applicable law to be redeemable in cash for  
20 its cash value;

21           (6) "Control":

22           **(a) The power to vote, directly or indirectly, at least twenty-five percent of the**  
23 **outstanding voting shares or voting interests of a licensee or person in control of a**  
24 **licensee;**

25           **(b) The power to elect or appoint a majority of key individuals or executive**  
26 **officers, managers, directors, trustees, or other persons exercising managerial authority**  
27 **of a person in control of a licensee; or**

28           **(c) The power to exercise, directly or indirectly, a controlling influence over the**  
29 **management or policies of a licensee or person in control of a licensee.**

30

31 **A person is presumed to exercise a controlling influence if the person holds the power to**  
32 **vote, directly or indirectly, at least ten percent of the outstanding voting shares or voting**  
33 **interests of a licensee or person in control of a licensee. A person presumed to exercise a**  
34 **controlling influence as defined under this subdivision can rebut the presumption of**  
35 **control if the person is a passive investor. For purposes of determining the percentage of**  
36 **a person controlled by any other person, the person's interest shall be aggregated with**  
37 **the interest of any other immediate family member, including the person's spouse,**  
38 **parents, children, siblings, mothers- and fathers-in law, sons- and daughters-in-law,**  
39 **brothers- and sisters-in-law, and any other person who shares such person's home;**

40           **(7) "Director", the director of the Missouri division of finance;**

41           **(8) "Eligible rating", a credit rating of any of the three highest rating categories**  
42 **provided by an eligible rating service. Each category may include rating category**  
43 **modifiers such as "plus" or "minus" for Standard and Poor's or the equivalent for any**  
44 **other eligible rating service;**

45           **(9) "Eligible rating service", any nationally recognized statistical rating**  
46 **organization (NRSRO) as defined by the United States Securities and Exchange**  
47 **Commission and any other organization designated by rule or order;**

48           **(10) "Federally insured depository financial institution", a bank, credit union,**  
49 **savings and loan association, trust company, savings association, savings bank,**  
50 **industrial bank, or industrial loan company organized under the laws of the United**  
51 **States or any state of the United States if such bank, credit union, savings and loan**  
52 **association, trust company, savings association, savings bank, industrial bank, or**  
53 **industrial loan company has federally insured deposits;**

54           **(11) "In this state", at a physical location within this state for a transaction**  
55 **requested in person. For a transaction requested electronically or by phone, the**  
56 **provider of money transmission may determine if the person requesting the transaction**  
57 **is in this state by relying on other information provided by the person regarding the**  
58 **location of the individual's residential address or a business entity's principal place of**

59 **business or other physical address location, and any records associated with the person**  
60 **that the provider of money transmission may have that indicate such location including,**  
61 **but not limited to, an address associated with an account;**

62 **(12) "Individual", a natural person;**

63 **(13) "Key individual", any individual ultimately responsible for establishing or**  
64 **directing policies and procedures of the licensee, such as an executive officer, manager,**  
65 **director, or trustee;**

66 **(14) "Licensee", a person licensed under sections 361.900 to 361.1035;**

67 **(15) "Material litigation", litigation that, according to United States generally**  
68 **accepted accounting principles, is significant to a person's financial health and would be**  
69 **required to be disclosed in the person's annual audited financial statements, report to**  
70 **shareholders, or similar records;**

71 **(16) "Monetary value", a medium of exchange, regardless of whether**  
72 **redeemable in money;**

73 **(17) "Money", a medium of exchange that is authorized or adopted by the**  
74 **United States or a foreign government. The term includes a monetary unit of account**  
75 **established by an intergovernmental organization or by agreement between two or more**  
76 **governments;**

77 **(18) "Money transmission", any of the following:**

78 **(a) Selling or issuing payment instruments to a person located in this state;**

79 **(b) Selling or issuing stored value to a person located in this state; or**

80 **(c) Receiving money for transmission from a person located in this state.**

81

82 **The term includes payroll processing services. The term does not include the provision**  
83 **solely of online or telecommunications services or network access;**

84 **(19) "Multistate licensing process", any agreement entered into by and among**  
85 **state regulators relating to coordinated processing of applications for money**  
86 **transmission licenses, applications for the acquisition of control of a licensee, control**  
87 **determinations, or notice and information requirements for a change of key individuals;**

88 **(20) "NMLS", the Nationwide Multistate Licensing System and Registry**  
89 **developed by the Conference of State Bank Supervisors and the American Association**  
90 **of Residential Mortgage Regulators and owned and operated by the State Regulatory**  
91 **Registry LLC or any successor or affiliated entity for the licensing and registration of**  
92 **persons in financial services industries;**

93 **(21) "Outstanding money transmission obligations":**

94 **(a) Any payment instrument or stored value issued or sold by the licensee to a**  
95 **person located in the United States or reported as sold by an authorized delegate of the**

96 licensee to a person that is located in the United States that has not yet been paid or  
97 refunded by or for the licensee or escheated in accordance with applicable abandoned  
98 property laws; or

99 (b) Any money received for transmission by the licensee or an authorized  
100 delegate in the United States from a person located in the United States that has not  
101 been received by the payee or refunded to the sender, or escheated in accordance with  
102 applicable abandoned property laws.

103

104 For purposes of this subdivision, "in the United States" shall include, to the extent  
105 applicable, a person in any state, territory, or possession of the United States; the  
106 District of Columbia; the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; or a U.S. military installation  
107 that is located in a foreign country;

108 (22) "Passive investor", a person that:

109 (a) Does not have the power to elect a majority of key individuals or executive  
110 officers, managers, directors, trustees, or other persons exercising managerial authority  
111 of a person in control of a licensee;

112 (b) Is not employed by and does not have any managerial duties of the licensee  
113 or person in control of a licensee;

114 (c) Does not have the power to exercise, directly or indirectly, a controlling  
115 influence over the management or policies of a licensee or person in control of a licensee;  
116 and

117 (d) Either:

118 a. Attests to paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this subdivision, in a form and in a  
119 medium prescribed by the director; or

120 b. Commits to the passivity characteristics of paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this  
121 subdivision in a written document;

122 (23) "Payment instrument", a written or electronic check, draft, money order,  
123 traveler's check, or other written or electronic instrument for the transmission or  
124 payment of money or monetary value, regardless of whether negotiable. The term does  
125 not include stored value or any instrument that:

126 (a) Is redeemable by the issuer only for goods or services provided by the issuer  
127 or its affiliate or franchisees of the issuer or its affiliate, except to the extent required by  
128 applicable law to be redeemable in cash for its cash value; or

129 (b) Is not sold to the public but issued and distributed as part of a loyalty,  
130 rewards, or promotional program;

131 (24) "Payroll processing services", receiving money for transmission under a  
132 contract with a person to deliver wages or salaries, make payment of payroll taxes to

133 state and federal agencies, make payments relating to employee benefit plans, or make  
134 distributions of other authorized deductions from wages or salaries. The term does not  
135 include an employer performing payroll processing services on its own behalf or on  
136 behalf of its affiliate or a professional employer organization subject to regulation under  
137 sections 285.700 to 285.750;

138 (25) "Person", any individual, general partnership, limited partnership, limited  
139 liability company, corporation, trust, association, joint stock corporation, or other  
140 corporate entity identified by the director;

141 (26) "Receiving money for transmission" or "money received for transmission",  
142 receiving money or monetary value in the United States for transmission within or  
143 outside the United States by electronic or other means;

144 (27) "Stored value", monetary value representing a claim against the issuer  
145 evidenced by an electronic or digital record and that is intended and accepted for use as  
146 a means of redemption for money, or monetary value, or payment for goods or services.  
147 The term includes, but is not limited to, "prepaid access" as defined under 31 CFR  
148 Section 1010.100, as amended or recodified from time to time. Notwithstanding the  
149 provisions of this subdivision, the term does not include a payment instrument or closed  
150 loop stored value, or stored value not sold to the public but issued and distributed as  
151 part of a loyalty, rewards, or promotional program;

152 (28) "Tangible net worth", the aggregate assets of a licensee excluding all  
153 intangible assets, less liabilities, as determined in accordance with United States  
154 generally accepted accounting principles.

361.909. Sections 361.900 to 361.1035 shall not apply to:

2 (1) An operator of a payment system to the extent that it provides processing,  
3 clearing, or settlement services between or among persons exempted under this section  
4 or licensees in connection with wire transfers, credit card transactions, debit card  
5 transactions, stored value transactions, automated clearinghouse transfers, or similar  
6 funds transfers;

7 (2) A person appointed as an agent of a payee to collect and process a payment  
8 from a payer to the payee for goods or services, other than money transmission itself,  
9 provided to the payer by the payee, provided that:

10 (a) There exists a written agreement between the payee and the agent directing  
11 the agent to collect and process payments from a payer on the payee's behalf;

12 (b) The payee holds the agent out to the public as accepting payments for goods  
13 or services on the payee's behalf; and

14           (c) Payment for the goods and services is treated as received by the payee upon  
15 receipt by the agent so that the payer's obligation is extinguished and there is no risk of  
16 loss to the payer if the agent fails to remit the funds to the payee;

17           (3) A person that acts as an intermediary by processing payments between an  
18 entity that has directly incurred an outstanding money transmission obligation to a  
19 sender and the sender's designated recipient, provided that the entity:

20           (a) Is properly licensed or exempt from licensing requirements under sections  
21 361.900 to 361.1035;

22           (b) Provides a receipt, electronic record, or other written confirmation to the  
23 sender identifying the entity as the provider of money transmission in the transaction;  
24 and

25           (c) Bears sole responsibility to satisfy the outstanding money transmission  
26 obligation to the sender, including the obligation to make the sender whole in connection  
27 with any failure to transmit the funds to the sender's designated recipient;

28           (4) The United States or a department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, or its  
29 agent;

30           (5) Money transmission by the United States Postal Service or by an agent of the  
31 United States Postal Service;

32           (6) A state, county, city, or any other governmental agency or governmental  
33 subdivision or instrumentality of a state, or its agent;

34           (7) A federally insured depository financial institution; bank holding company;  
35 office of an international banking corporation; foreign bank that establishes a federal  
36 branch under the International Bank Act, 12 U.S.C. Section 3102, as amended or  
37 recodified from time to time; corporation organized under the Bank Service  
38 Corporation Act, 12 U.S.C. Sections 1861-1867, as amended or recodified from time  
39 to time; or corporation organized under the Edge Act, 12 U.S.C. Sections 611-633, as  
40 amended or recodified from time to time, under the laws of a state or the United States;

41           (8) Electronic funds transfer of governmental benefits for a federal, state,  
42 county, or governmental agency by a contractor on behalf of the United States or a  
43 department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, or on behalf of a state or governmental  
44 subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof;

45           (9) A board of trade designated as a contract market under the federal  
46 Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. Sections 1-25, as amended or recodified from time  
47 to time, or a person that, in the ordinary course of business, provides clearance and  
48 settlement services for a board of trade to the extent of its operation as or for such a  
49 board;



50           **(10) A registered futures commission merchant under the federal commodities**  
51 **laws to the extent of its operation as such a merchant;**

52           **(11) A person registered as a securities broker-dealer under federal or state**  
53 **securities laws to the extent of its operation as such a broker-dealer;**

54           **(12) An individual employed by a licensee, authorized delegate, or any person**  
55 **exempted from the licensing requirements under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 if acting**  
56 **within the scope of employment and under the supervision of the licensee, authorized**  
57 **delegate, or exempted person as an employee and not as an independent contractor;**

58           **(13) A person expressly appointed as a third-party service provider to or agent**  
59 **of an entity exempt under subdivision (7) of this subsection solely to the extent that:**

60           **(a) Such service provider or agent is engaging in money transmission on behalf**  
61 **of and under a written agreement with the exempt entity that sets forth the specific**  
62 **functions that the service provider or agent is to perform; and**

63           **(b) The exempt entity assumes all risk of loss and all legal responsibility for**  
64 **satisfying the outstanding money transmission obligations owed to purchasers and**  
65 **holders of the outstanding money transmission obligations upon receipt of the**  
66 **purchaser's or holder's money or monetary value by the service provider or agent.**

**361.912. The director may require that any person claiming to be exempt from**  
2 **licensing under section 361.909 provide information and documentation to the director**  
3 **demonstrating that the person qualifies for any claimed exemption.**

**361.915. 1. In order to carry out the purposes of sections 361.900 to 361.1035,**  
2 **the director may, subject to the provisions of subsections 1 and 2 of section 361.918:**

3           **(1) Enter into agreements or relationships with other government officials or**  
4 **federal and state regulatory agencies and regulatory associations in order to improve**  
5 **efficiencies and reduce regulatory burden by standardizing methods or procedures, and**  
6 **sharing resources, records, or related information obtained under sections 361.900 to**  
7 **361.1035;**

8           **(2) Use, hire, contract, or employ analytical systems, methods, or software to**  
9 **examine or investigate any person subject to sections 361.900 to 361.1035;**

10           **(3) Accept, from other state or federal government agencies or officials,**  
11 **licensing, examination, or investigation reports made by such other state or federal**  
12 **government agencies or officials; and**

13           **(4) Accept audit reports made by an independent certified public accountant or**  
14 **other qualified third-party auditor for an applicant or licensee and incorporate the**  
15 **audit report in any report of examination or investigation.**

16           **2. The director shall have the broad administrative authority to:**

17           **(1) Administer, interpret, and enforce sections 361.900 to 361.1035 and**  
18 **promulgate rules or regulations implementing sections 361.900 to 361.1035; and**

19           **(2) Recover the cost of administering and enforcing sections 361.900 to 361.1035**  
20 **by imposing and collecting proportionate and equitable fees and costs associated with**  
21 **applications, examinations, investigations, and other actions required to achieve the**  
22 **purpose of sections 361.900 to 361.1035.**

23           **3. The director shall promulgate all necessary rules and regulations for the**  
24 **administration of sections 361.900 to 361.1035. Any rule or portion of a rule, as that**  
25 **term is defined in section 536.010, that is created under the authority delegated in this**  
26 **section shall become effective only if it complies with and is subject to all of the**  
27 **provisions of chapter 536 and, if applicable, section 536.028. This section and chapter**  
28 **536 are nonseverable and if any of the powers vested with the general assembly**  
29 **pursuant to chapter 536 to review, to delay the effective date, or to disapprove and annul**  
30 **a rule are subsequently held unconstitutional, then the grant of rulemaking authority**  
31 **and any rule proposed or adopted after August 28, 2024, shall be invalid and void.**

**361.918. 1. Except as otherwise provided in subsection 2 of this section, all**  
2 **information or reports obtained by the director from an applicant, licensee, or**  
3 **authorized delegate and all information contained in or related to an examination,**  
4 **investigation, operating report, or condition report prepared by, on behalf of, or for the**  
5 **use of the director, or financial statements, balance sheets, or authorized delegate**  
6 **information, are confidential and are not subject to disclosure under chapter 610.**

7           **2. The director may disclose information not otherwise subject to disclosure**  
8 **under subsection 1 of this section to representatives of state or federal agencies, who**  
9 **shall confirm in writing that they will maintain the confidentiality of the information.**

10           **3. This section does not prohibit the director from disclosing to the public a list**  
11 **of all licensees or the aggregated financial or transactional data concerning those**  
12 **licensees.**

**361.921. 1. The director may conduct an examination or investigation of a**  
2 **licensee or authorized delegate or otherwise take independent action authorized by**  
3 **sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or by a rule adopted or order issued under sections 361.900**  
4 **to 361.1035 as reasonably necessary or appropriate to administer and enforce sections**  
5 **361.900 to 361.1035, regulations implementing sections 361.900 to 361.1035, and other**  
6 **applicable law, including the Bank Secrecy Act and the USA PATRIOT Act. The**  
7 **director may:**

8           **(1) Conduct an examination either onsite or offsite as the director may**  
9 **reasonably require;**

10           **(2) Conduct an examination in conjunction with an examination conducted by**  
11 **representatives of other state agencies or agencies of another state or of the federal**  
12 **government;**

13           **(3) Accept the examination report of another state agency or an agency of**  
14 **another state or of the federal government, or a report prepared by an independent**  
15 **accounting firm, which on being accepted is considered for all purposes as an official**  
16 **report of the director; and**

17           **(4) Summon and examine under oath a key individual or employee of a licensee**  
18 **or authorized delegate and require the person to produce records regarding any matter**  
19 **related to the condition and business of the licensee or authorized delegate.**

20           **2. A licensee or authorized delegate shall provide, and the director shall have full**  
21 **and complete access to, all records the director may reasonably require to conduct a**  
22 **complete examination. The records shall be provided at the location and in the format**  
23 **specified by the director. The director may utilize multistate record production**  
24 **standards and examination procedures if such standards and procedures will**  
25 **reasonably achieve the requirements of this subsection.**

26           **3. Unless otherwise directed by the director, a licensee shall pay all costs**  
27 **reasonably incurred in connection with an examination of the licensee or the licensee's**  
28 **authorized delegates.**

**361.924. 1. To efficiently and effectively administer and enforce sections 361.900**  
2 **to 361.1035 and to minimize regulatory burden, the director is authorized to participate**  
3 **in multistate supervisory processes established between states or coordinated through**  
4 **the Conference of State Bank Supervisors, Money Transmitter Regulators Association,**  
5 **and affiliates and successors thereof for all licensees that hold licenses in this state and**  
6 **other states. As a participant in multistate supervision, the director shall:**

7           **(1) Cooperate, coordinate, and share information with other state and federal**  
8 **regulators in accordance with section 361.918;**

9           **(2) Enter into written cooperation, coordination, or information-sharing**  
10 **contracts or agreements with organizations the membership of which is made up of**  
11 **state or federal governmental agencies; and**

12           **(3) Cooperate, coordinate, and share information with organizations the**  
13 **membership of which is made up of state or federal governmental agencies, provided**  
14 **that the organizations agree in writing to maintain the confidentiality and security of the**  
15 **shared information in accordance with this section.**

16           **2. The director shall not waive and nothing in this section constitutes a waiver of**  
17 **the directors's authority to conduct an examination or investigation or otherwise take**  
18 **independent action authorized by sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or a rule adopted or**

19 order issued under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 to enforce compliance with applicable  
20 state or federal law.

21 3. A joint examination or investigation, or acceptance of an examination or  
22 investigation report, does not waive an examination assessment provided for in sections  
23 361.900 to 361.1035.

361.927. 1. In the event state money transmission jurisdiction is conditioned on  
2 a federal law, any inconsistencies between a provision of sections 361.900 to 361.1035  
3 and the federal law governing money transmission shall be governed by the applicable  
4 federal law to the extent of the inconsistency.

5 2. In the event of any inconsistencies between sections 361.900 to 361.1035 and a  
6 federal law that governs under subsection 1 of this section, the director may provide  
7 interpretive guidance that:

8 (1) Identifies the inconsistency; and

9 (2) Identifies the appropriate means of compliance with federal law.

361.930. 1. A person shall not engage in the business of money transmission or  
2 advertise, solicit, or hold itself out as providing money transmission unless the person is  
3 licensed under sections 361.900 to 361.1035.

4 2. Subsection 1 of this section shall not apply to:

5 (1) A person that is an authorized delegate of a person licensed under sections  
6 361.900 to 361.1035 acting within the scope of authority conferred by a written contract  
7 with the licensee; or

8 (2) A person that is exempt under section 361.909 and does not engage in money  
9 transmission outside the scope of such exemption.

10 3. A license issued under section 361.942 shall not be transferable or assignable.

361.933. 1. To establish consistent licensing between this state and other states,  
2 the director is authorized to:

3 (1) Implement the licensing provisions of sections 361.900 to 361.1035 in a  
4 manner that is consistent with other states that have adopted the money transmission  
5 modernizations act or multistate licensing processes; and

6 (2) Participate in nationwide protocols for licensing cooperation and  
7 coordination among state regulators, provided that such protocols are consistent with  
8 sections 361.900 to 361.1035.

9 2. In order to fulfill the purposes of sections 361.900 to 361.1035, the director is  
10 authorized to establish relationships or contracts with NMLS, or other entities  
11 designated by NMLS or other third parties to enable the director to:

12 (1) Collect and maintain records;

13 (2) Coordinate multistate licensing processes and supervision processes;

14           **(3) Process fees; and**

15           **(4) Facilitate communication between this state and licensees or other persons**  
16 **subject to sections 361.900 to 361.1035.**

17           **3. The director is authorized to utilize NMLS for all aspects of licensing in**  
18 **accordance with sections 361.900 to 361.1035 including, but not limited to, license**  
19 **applications, applications for acquisitions of control, surety bonds, reporting, criminal**  
20 **history background checks, credit checks, fee processing, and examinations.**

21           **4. The director is authorized to utilize NMLS forms, processes, and**  
22 **functionalities in accordance with sections 361.900 to 361.1035.**

23           **5. (1) The director is authorized to establish and adopt, by rule or regulation,**  
24 **requirements for participation by applicants and licensees in NMLS upon the division of**  
25 **finance's determination that each requirement is consistent with law, public interest,**  
26 **and the purposes of this section.**

27           **(2) Any rule or portion of a rule, as that term is defined in section 536.010, that is**  
28 **created under the authority delegated in this section shall become effective only if it**  
29 **complies with and is subject to all of the provisions of chapter 536 and, if applicable,**  
30 **section 536.028. This section and chapter 536 are nonseverable and if any of the powers**  
31 **vested with the general assembly pursuant to chapter 536 to review, to delay the**  
32 **effective date, or to disapprove and annul a rule are subsequently held unconstitutional,**  
33 **then the grant of rulemaking authority and any rule proposed or adopted after August**  
34 **28, 2024, shall be invalid and void.**

**361.936. 1. Applicants for a license shall apply in a form and in a medium as**  
2 **prescribed by the director. Each such form shall contain content as set forth by rule,**  
3 **regulation, instruction, or procedure of the director and may be changed or updated by**  
4 **the director in accordance with applicable law in order to carry out the purposes of**  
5 **sections 361.900 to 361.1035 and maintain consistency with licensing standards and**  
6 **practices. The application shall state or contain, as applicable:**

7           **(1) The legal name and residential and business addresses of the applicant and**  
8 **any fictitious or trade name used by the applicant in conducting its business;**

9           **(2) Whether the applicant has been convicted of, or pled guilty or nolo**  
10 **contendere to, a felony involving an act of fraud, dishonesty, a breach of trust, or money**  
11 **laundering;**

12           **(3) A description of any money transmission previously provided by the**  
13 **applicant and the money transmission that the applicant seeks to provide in this state;**

14           **(4) A list of the applicant's proposed authorized delegates and the locations in**  
15 **this state where the applicant and its authorized delegates propose to engage in money**  
16 **transmission;**

17           **(5) A list of other states in which the applicant is licensed to engage in money**  
18 **transmission and any license revocations, suspensions, or other disciplinary action taken**  
19 **against the applicant in another state;**

20           **(6) Information concerning any bankruptcy or receivership proceedings**  
21 **affecting the licensee or a person in control of a licensee;**

22           **(7) A sample form of contract for authorized delegates, if applicable;**

23           **(8) A sample form of payment instrument or stored value, as applicable;**

24           **(9) The name and address of any federally insured depository financial**  
25 **institution through which the applicant plans to conduct money transmission;**

26           **(10) A list of any material litigation in which the applicant has been involved in**  
27 **the ten-year period next preceding the submission of the application; and**

28           **(11) Any other information the director reasonably requires with respect to the**  
29 **applicant.**

30           **2. If an applicant is a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, or**  
31 **other legal entity, the applicant shall also provide:**

32           **(1) The date of the applicant's incorporation or formation and state or country**  
33 **of incorporation or formation;**

34           **(2) If applicable, a certificate of good standing from the state or country in which**  
35 **the applicant is incorporated or formed;**

36           **(3) A brief description of the structure or organization of the applicant,**  
37 **including any parents or subsidiaries of the applicant, and whether any parents or**  
38 **subsidiaries are publicly traded;**

39           **(4) The legal name, any fictitious or trade name, all business and residential**  
40 **addresses, and the employment, as applicable, in the ten-year period next preceding the**  
41 **submission of the application of each key individual and person in control of the**  
42 **applicant;**

43           **(5) Whether they have been convicted of, or pled guilty or nolo contendere to, a**  
44 **felony involving an act of fraud, dishonesty, a breach of trust, or money laundering;**

45           **(6) A copy of audited financial statements of the applicant for the most recent**  
46 **fiscal year and for the two-year period next preceding the submission of the application**  
47 **or, if determined to be acceptable to the director, certified unaudited financial**  
48 **statements for the most recent fiscal year or other period acceptable to the director;**

49           **(7) A certified copy of unaudited financial statements of the applicant for the**  
50 **most recent fiscal quarter;**

51           **(8) If the applicant is a publicly traded corporation, a copy of the most recent**  
52 **report filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under Section**

53 **13 of the federal Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. Section 78m, as amended or**  
54 **recodified from time to time;**

55 **(9) If the applicant is a wholly owned subsidiary of:**

56 **(a) A corporation publicly traded in the United States, a copy of audited**  
57 **financial statements for the parent corporation for the most recent fiscal year or a copy**  
58 **of the parent corporation's most recent report filed under Section 13 of the U.S.**  
59 **Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. Section 78m, as amended or recodified from**  
60 **time to time; or**

61 **(b) A corporation publicly traded outside the United States, a copy of similar**  
62 **documentation filed with the regulator of the parent corporation's domicile outside the**  
63 **United States;**

64 **(10) The name and address of the applicant's registered agent in this state;**

65 **(11) A list of any material litigation in which the applicant has been involved in**  
66 **the ten-year period next preceding the submission of the application; and**

67 **(12) Any other information the director reasonably requires with respect to the**  
68 **applicant.**

69 **3. A nonrefundable application fee and license fee, as determined by the director,**  
70 **shall accompany an application for a license under this section.**

71 **4. The director may waive one or more requirements of subsections 1 and 2 of**  
72 **this section or permit an applicant to submit other information in lieu of the required**  
73 **information.**

**361.939. 1. Any individual in control of a licensee or applicant, any individual**  
2 **that seeks to acquire control of a licensee, and each key individual shall furnish to the**  
3 **director through NMLS the following:**

4 **(1) The individual's fingerprints for submission to the Federal Bureau of**  
5 **Investigation and the director for purposes of a national criminal history background**  
6 **check unless the person currently resides outside of the United States and has resided**  
7 **outside of the United States for the last ten years; and**

8 **(2) Personal history and experience in a form and in a medium prescribed by the**  
9 **director, to obtain the following:**

10 **(a) An independent credit report from a consumer reporting agency unless the**  
11 **individual does not have a Social Security number, in which case this requirement shall**  
12 **be waived;**

13 **(b) Whether they have been convicted of, or pled guilty or nolo contendere to, a**  
14 **felony involving an act of fraud, dishonesty, a breach of trust, or money laundering; and**

15 (c) Information related to any regulatory or administrative action and any civil  
16 litigation involving claims of fraud, misrepresentation, conversion, mismanagement of  
17 funds, breach of fiduciary duty, or breach of contract.

18 2. If the individual has resided outside of the United States at any time in the last  
19 ten years, the individual shall also provide an investigative background report prepared  
20 by an independent search firm that meets the following requirements:

21 (1) At a minimum, the search firm shall:

22 (a) Demonstrate that it has sufficient knowledge and resources and employs  
23 accepted and reasonable methodologies to conduct the research for the background  
24 report; and

25 (b) Not be affiliated with or have an interest with the individual it is researching;  
26 and

27 (2) At a minimum, the investigative background report shall be written in the  
28 English language and shall contain the following:

29 (a) If available in the individual's current jurisdiction of residency, a  
30 comprehensive credit report, or any equivalent information obtained or generated by  
31 the independent search firm to accomplish such report, including a search of the court  
32 data in the countries, provinces, states, cities, towns, and contiguous areas where the  
33 individual resided and worked;

34 (b) Criminal records information for the past ten years including, but not  
35 limited to, felonies, misdemeanors, or similar convictions for violations of law in the  
36 countries, provinces, states, cities, towns, and contiguous areas where the individual  
37 resided and worked;

38 (c) Employment history;

39 (d) Media history, including an electronic search of national and local  
40 publications, wire services, and business applications; and

41 (e) Financial services-related regulatory history including but not limited to,  
42 money transmission, securities, banking, insurance, and mortgage-related industries.

361.942. 1. If an application for an original license under sections 361.900 to  
2 361.1035 appears to include all the items and addresses and all of the matters that are  
3 required, the application is complete and the director shall promptly notify the  
4 applicant in a record of the date on which the application is determined to be complete,  
5 and:

6 (1) The director shall approve or deny the application within one hundred  
7 twenty days after the completion date; or

8 (2) If the application is not approved or denied within one hundred twenty days  
9 after the completion date:



10 (a) The application is approved; and

11 (b) The license takes effect as of the first business day after expiration of the one-  
12 hundred-twenty-day period.

13

14 The director may for good cause extend the application period.

15 2. A determination by the director that an application is complete and is  
16 accepted for processing means only that the application, on its face, appears to include  
17 all of the items, including the criminal background check response from the Federal  
18 Bureau of Investigation, and address all of the matters that are required, and is not an  
19 assessment of the substance of the application or of the sufficiency of the information  
20 provided.

21 3. If an application is filed and considered complete under this section, the  
22 director shall investigate the applicant's financial condition and responsibility, financial  
23 and business experience, character, and general fitness. The director may conduct an  
24 onsite investigation of the applicant, the reasonable cost of which the applicant shall pay.  
25 The director shall issue a license to an applicant under this section if the director finds  
26 that all of the following conditions have been fulfilled:

27 (1) The applicant has complied with the provisions of sections 361.929 and  
28 361.936; and

29 (2) The financial condition and responsibility, financial and business experience,  
30 competence, character, and general fitness of the applicant; and the competence,  
31 experience, character, and general fitness of the key individuals and persons in control  
32 of the applicant indicate that it is in the interest of the public to permit the applicant to  
33 engage in money transmission.

34 4. If an applicant avails itself or is otherwise subject to a multistate licensing  
35 process:

36 (1) The director shall be authorized to accept the investigation results of a lead  
37 investigative state for the purpose of subsection 3 of this section if the lead investigative  
38 state has sufficient staffing, expertise, and minimum standards; or

39 (2) If this state is a lead investigative state, the director shall be authorized to  
40 investigate the applicant under subsection 3 of this section and the time frames  
41 established by agreement through the multistate licensing process, provided; however,  
42 that in no case shall such time frame be noncompliant with the application period in  
43 subdivision (1) of subsection 1 of this section.

44 5. The director shall issue a formal written notice of the denial of a license  
45 application within thirty days of the decision to deny the application. The director shall  
46 set forth in the notice of denial the specific reasons for the denial of the application. An

47 applicant whose application is denied by the director under this subsection may appeal  
48 within thirty days after receipt of the written notice of the denial under chapter 536.

49 6. The initial license term shall begin on the day the application is approved.  
50 The license shall expire on December thirty-first of the year in which the license term  
51 began unless the initial license date is between November first and December thirty-  
52 first, in which instance the initial license term shall run through December thirty-first of  
53 the following year.

361.945. 1. A license under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 shall be renewed  
2 annually. An annual renewal fee, to be determined by the director, shall be paid no  
3 more than sixty days before the license expiration. The renewal term shall be for a  
4 period of one year and shall begin on January first of each year after the initial license  
5 term and shall expire on December thirty-first of the year the renewal term begins.

6 2. A licensee shall submit a renewal report with the renewal fee, in a form and in  
7 a medium prescribed by the director. The renewal report shall state or contain a  
8 description of each material change in information submitted by the licensee in its  
9 original license application that has not been reported to the director.

10 3. The director for good cause may grant an extension of the renewal date.

11 4. The director shall be authorized and encouraged to utilize NMLS to process  
12 license renewals, provided that such functionality is consistent with this section.

361.948. 1. If a licensee does not continue to meet the qualifications or satisfy the  
2 requirements that apply to an applicant for a new money transmission license, the  
3 director may suspend or revoke the licensee's license in accordance with the procedures  
4 established under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or other applicable state law for such  
5 suspension or revocation.

6 2. An applicant for a money transmission license shall demonstrate that it meets  
7 or will meet, and a money transmission licensee shall at all times meet, the requirements  
8 in sections 361.999, 361.1002, and 361.1005.

361.951. 1. Any person, or group of persons acting in concert, seeking to acquire  
2 control of a licensee shall obtain the written approval of the director prior to acquiring  
3 control. An individual is not deemed to acquire control of a licensee and is not subject to  
4 the acquisition of control provisions if that individual becomes a key individual in the  
5 ordinary course of business.

6 2. A person, or group of persons acting in concert, seeking to acquire control of a  
7 licensee shall, in cooperation with the licensee:

8 (1) Submit an application in a form and in a medium prescribed by the director;  
9 and

10           **(2) Submit a nonrefundable fee, to be determined by the director, with the**  
11 **request for approval.**

12           **3. Upon request, the director may permit a licensee or a person, or group of**  
13 **persons acting in concert, to submit some or all information required by the director**  
14 **under subdivision (1) of subsection 2 of this section without using NMLS.**

15           **4. The application required under subdivision (1) of subsection 2 of this section**  
16 **shall include information required under section 361.939 for any new key individuals**  
17 **that have not previously completed the requirements of section 361.939 for a licensee.**

18           **5. When an application for acquisition of control under this section appears to**  
19 **include all the items and address all of the matters that are required, the application**  
20 **shall be considered complete. The director shall promptly notify the applicant in a**  
21 **record of the date on which the application was determined to be complete, and:**

22           **(1) The director shall approve or deny the application within sixty days after the**  
23 **completion date; or**

24           **(2) If the application is not approved or denied within sixty days after the**  
25 **completion date:**

26           **(a) The application is approved; and**

27           **(b) The person, or group of persons acting in concert, are not prohibited from**  
28 **acquiring control; and**

29           **(3) The director may for good cause extend the application period.**

30           **6. A determination by the director that an application is complete and is**  
31 **accepted for processing means only that the application, on its face, appears to include**  
32 **all of the items and address all of the matters that are required, and is not an assessment**  
33 **of the substance of the application or of the sufficiency of the information provided.**

34           **7. If an application is filed and considered complete under subsection 5 of this**  
35 **section, the director shall investigate the financial condition and responsibility, financial**  
36 **and business experience, character, and general fitness of the person, or group of**  
37 **persons acting in concert, seeking to acquire control. The director shall approve an**  
38 **acquisition of control under this section if the director finds that all of the following**  
39 **conditions have been fulfilled:**

40           **(1) The requirements of subsections 2 and 4 of this section have been met, as**  
41 **applicable; and**

42           **(2) The financial condition and responsibility, financial and business experience,**  
43 **competence, character, and general fitness of the person, or group of persons acting in**  
44 **concert, seeking to acquire control and the competence, experience, character, and**  
45 **general fitness of the key individuals and persons that would be in control of the licensee**

46 after the acquisition of control indicate that it is in the interest of the public to permit  
47 the person, or group of persons acting in concert, to control the licensee.

48 8. If an applicant avails itself or is otherwise subject to a multistate licensing  
49 process:

50 (1) The director is authorized to accept the investigation results of a lead  
51 investigative state for the purpose of subsection 7 of this section if the lead investigative  
52 state has sufficient staffing, expertise, and minimum standards; or

53 (2) If this state is a lead investigative state, the director is authorized to  
54 investigate the applicant under subsection 7 of this section and the time frames  
55 established by agreement through the multistate licensing process.

56 9. The director shall issue a formal written notice of the denial of an application  
57 to acquire control within thirty days of the decision to deny the application. The  
58 director shall set forth in the notice of denial the specific reasons for the denial of the  
59 application. An applicant whose application is denied by the director under this  
60 subsection may appeal within thirty days after receipt of the written notice of the denial  
61 under chapter 536.

62 10. The requirements of subsections 1 and 2 of this section shall not apply to any  
63 of the following:

64 (1) A person that acts as a proxy for the sole purpose of voting at a designated  
65 meeting of the shareholders or holders of voting shares or voting interests of a licensee  
66 or a person in control of a licensee;

67 (2) A person that acquires control of a licensee by devise or descent;

68 (3) A person that acquires control of a licensee as a personal representative,  
69 custodian, guardian, conservator, or trustee, or as an officer appointed by a court of  
70 competent jurisdiction or by operation of law;

71 (4) A person that is exempt under subsection 7 of section 361.909;

72 (5) A person that the director determines is not subject to subsection 1 of this  
73 section based on the public interest;

74 (6) A public offering of securities of a licensee or a person in control of a  
75 licensee; or

76 (7) An internal reorganization of a person in control of the licensee where the  
77 ultimate person in control of the licensee remains the same.

78 11. Persons in subdivisions (2), (3), (4), (6), and (7) of subsection 10 of this section  
79 in cooperation with the licensee shall notify the director within fifteen days after the  
80 acquisition of control.

81 12. (1) The requirements of subsections 1 and 2 of this section shall not apply to  
82 a person that has complied with and received approval to engage in money transmission

83 under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or was identified as a person in control in a prior  
84 application filed with and approved by the director or by another state under a  
85 multistate licensing process, provided that:

86 (a) The person has not had a license revoked or suspended or controlled a  
87 licensee that has had a license revoked or suspended while the person was in control of  
88 the licensee in the previous five years;

89 (b) If the person is a licensee, the person is well managed and has received at  
90 least a satisfactory rating for compliance at its most recent examination by another state  
91 if such rating was given;

92 (c) The licensee to be acquired is projected to meet the requirements of sections  
93 361.999, 361.1002, and 361.1005 after the acquisition of control is completed, and if the  
94 person acquiring control is a licensee, that licensee is also projected to meet the  
95 requirements of sections 361.999, 361.1002, and 361.1005 after the acquisition of control  
96 is completed;

97 (d) The licensee to be acquired will not implement any material changes to its  
98 business plan as a result of the acquisition of control, and if the person acquiring control  
99 is a licensee, that licensee also will not implement any material changes to its business  
100 plan as a result of the acquisition of control; and

101 (e) The person provides notice of the acquisition in cooperation with the licensee  
102 and attests to paragraphs (a) to (d) of this subdivision in a form and in a medium  
103 prescribed by the director.

104 (2) If the notice is not disapproved within thirty days after the date on which the  
105 notice was determined to be complete, the notice is deemed approved.

106 13. Before filing an application for approval to acquire control of a licensee, a  
107 person may request in writing a determination from the director as to whether the  
108 person would be considered a person in control of a licensee upon consummation of a  
109 proposed transaction. If the director determines that the person would not be a person  
110 in control of a licensee, the proposed person and transaction is not subject to the  
111 requirements of subsections 1 and 2 of this section.

112 14. If a multistate licensing process includes a determination under subsection 13  
113 of this section and an applicant avails itself or is otherwise subject to the multistate  
114 licensing process:

115 (1) The director is authorized to accept the control determination of a lead  
116 investigative state with sufficient staffing, expertise, and minimum standards for the  
117 purpose of subsection 13 of this section; or

118           **(2) If this state is a lead investigative state, the director is authorized to**  
119 **investigate the applicant under subsection 13 of this section and the time frames**  
120 **established by agreement through the multistate licensing process.**

**361.954. 1. A licensee adding or replacing any key individual shall:**

2           **(1) Provide notice in a manner prescribed by the director within fifteen days**  
3 **after the effective date of the key individual's appointment; and**

4           **(2) Provide information as required by section 361.939 within forty-five days of**  
5 **the effective date.**

6           **2. Within ninety days of the date on which the notice provided under subsection**  
7 **1 of this section was determined to be complete, the director may issue a notice of**  
8 **disapproval of a key individual if the competence, experience, character, or integrity of**  
9 **the individual would not be in the best interests of the public or the customers of the**  
10 **licensee to permit the individual to be a key individual of such licensee.**

11           **3. A notice of disapproval shall contain a statement of the basis for disapproval**  
12 **and shall be sent to the licensee and the disapproved individual. A licensee may appeal a**  
13 **notice of disapproval under chapter 536 within thirty days after receipt of such notice of**  
14 **disapproval.**

15           **4. If the notice provided under subsection 1 of this section is not disapproved**  
16 **within ninety days after the date on which the notice was determined to be complete, the**  
17 **key individual is deemed approved.**

18           **5. If a multistate licensing process includes a key individual notice review and**  
19 **disapproval process under this section and the licensee avails itself or is otherwise**  
20 **subject to the multistate licensing process:**

21           **(1) The director is authorized to accept the determination of another state if the**  
22 **investigating state has sufficient staffing, expertise, and minimum standards for the**  
23 **purpose of this section; or**

24           **(2) If this state is a lead investigative state, the director is authorized to**  
25 **investigate the applicant under subsection 2 of this section and the time frames**  
26 **established by agreement through the multistate licensing process.**

**361.957. 1. Each licensee shall submit a report of condition within forty days of**  
2 **the end of the calendar quarter or within any extended time as the director may**  
3 **prescribe.**

4           **2. The report of condition shall include:**

5           **(1) Financial information at the licensee level;**

6           **(2) Nationwide and state-specific money transmission transaction information in**  
7 **every jurisdiction in the United States where the licensee is licensed to engage in money**  
8 **transmission;**

9           **(3) Permissible investments report;**

10           **(4) Transaction destination country reporting for money received for**  
11 **transmission, if applicable; and**

12           **(5) Any other information the director reasonably requires with respect to the**  
13 **licensee. The director is authorized to utilize NMLS for the submission of the report**  
14 **required by subsection 1 of this section and is authorized to update as necessary the**  
15 **requirements of this section to carry out the purposes of sections 361.900 to 361.1035**  
16 **and maintain consistency with NMLS reporting.**

17           **3. The information required under subdivision (4) of subsection 2 of this section**  
18 **shall be included only in a report of condition submitted within forty-five days of the**  
19 **end of the fourth calendar quarter.**

**361.960. 1. Each licensee shall, within ninety days after the end of each fiscal**  
2 **year or within any extended time as the director may prescribe, file with the director:**

3           **(1) An audited financial statement of the licensee for the fiscal year prepared in**  
4 **accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles; and**

5           **(2) Any other information as the director may reasonably require.**

6           **2. The audited financial statement shall be prepared by an independent certified**  
7 **public accountant or independent public accountant who is satisfactory to the director.**

8           **3. The audited financial statements shall include or be accompanied by a**  
9 **certificate of opinion of the independent certified public accountant or independent**  
10 **public accountant that is satisfactory in form and content to the director. If the**  
11 **certificate or opinion is qualified, the director may order the licensee to take any action**  
12 **as the director may find necessary to enable the independent certified public accountant**  
13 **or independent public accountant to remove the qualification.**

**361.963. 1. Each licensee shall submit a report of authorized delegates within**  
2 **forty-five days of the end of the calendar quarter. The director is authorized to utilize**  
3 **NMLS for the submission of the report required under this section, provided that such**  
4 **functionality is consistent with the requirements of this section.**

5           **2. The authorized delegate report shall include, at a minimum, each authorized**  
6 **delegate's:**

7           **(1) Company legal name;**

8           **(2) Taxpayer employer identification number;**

9           **(3) Principal provider identifier;**

10           **(4) Physical address, if any;**

11           **(5) Mailing address;**

12           **(6) Any business conducted in other states;**

13           **(7) Any fictitious or trade name;**

- 14           **(8) Contact person name, phone number, and email;**  
15           **(9) Start date as licensee's authorized delegate;**  
16           **(10) End date acting as licensee's authorized delegate, if applicable; and**  
17           **(11) Any other information the director reasonably requires with respect to the**  
18 **authorized delegate.**

**361.966. 1. A licensee shall file a report with the director within one business**  
2 **day after the licensee has reason to know of the occurrence of any of the following**  
3 **events:**

- 4           **(1) The filing of a petition by or against the licensee under the United States**  
5 **Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. Section 101-110, as amended or recodified from time to**  
6 **time, for bankruptcy or reorganization;**  
7           **(2) The filing of a petition by or against the licensee for receivership, the**  
8 **commencement of any other judicial or administrative proceeding for its dissolution or**  
9 **reorganization, or the making of a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or**  
10           **(3) The commencement of a proceeding to revoke or suspend its license in a state**  
11 **or country in which the licensee engages in business or is licensed.**

12           **2. A licensee shall notify the director within three business days after the licensee**  
13 **has reason to know that:**

- 14           **(1) The licensee or a key individual or person in control of the licensee, has been**  
15 **convicted of, or pled guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony involving an act of fraud,**  
16 **dishonesty, a breach of trust, or money laundering; or**  
17           **(2) An authorized delegate has been convicted of, or pled guilty or nolo**  
18 **contendere to, a felony involving an act of fraud, dishonesty, a breach of trust, or money**  
19 **laundering.**

**361.969. A licensee and an authorized delegate shall file all reports required by**  
2 **federal currency reporting, record keeping, and suspicious activity reporting**  
3 **requirements as set forth in the Bank Secrecy Act and other federal and state laws**  
4 **pertaining to money laundering. The timely filing of a complete and accurate report**  
5 **required under this section with the appropriate federal agency is deemed compliant**  
6 **with the requirements of this section.**

**361.972. 1. A licensee shall maintain the following records for determining its**  
2 **compliance with sections 361.900 to 361.1035 for at least three years:**

- 3           **(1) A record of each outstanding money transmission obligation sold;**  
4           **(2) A general ledger posted at least monthly containing all asset, liability, capital,**  
5 **income, and expense accounts;**  
6           **(3) Bank statements and bank reconciliation records;**  
7           **(4) Records of outstanding money transmission obligations;**



8           **(5) Records of each outstanding money transmission obligation paid within the**  
9 **three-year period;**

10           **(6) A list of the last known names and addresses of all of the licensee's authorized**  
11 **delegates; and**

12           **(7) Any other records the director reasonably requires by rule.**

13           **2. The items specified in subsection 1 of this section may be maintained in any**  
14 **form of record.**

15           **3. Records specified in subsection 1 of this section may be maintained outside**  
16 **this state if the records are made accessible to the director on seven business days' notice**  
17 **that is sent in a record.**

18           **4. All records maintained by the licensee as required in subsections 1 to 3 of this**  
19 **section are open to inspection by the director under subsection 1 of section 361.921.**

**361.975. 1. As used in this section, "remit" means to make direct payments of**  
2 **money to a licensee or its representative authorized to receive money or to deposit**  
3 **money in a bank in an account specified by the licensee.**

4           **2. Before a licensee is authorized to conduct business through an authorized**  
5 **delegate, or allows a person to act as the licensee's authorized delegate, the licensee**  
6 **shall:**

7           **(1) Adopt, and update as necessary, written policies and procedures reasonably**  
8 **designed to ensure that the licensee's authorized delegates comply with applicable state**  
9 **and federal law;**

10           **(2) Enter into a written contract that complies with subsection 4 of this section;**  
11 **and**

12           **(3) Conduct a reasonable risk-based background investigation sufficient for the**  
13 **licensee to determine whether the authorized delegate has complied and will likely**  
14 **comply with applicable state and federal law.**

15           **3. An authorized delegate shall operate in full compliance with sections 361.900**  
16 **to 361.1035.**

17           **4. The written contract required under subsection 2 of this section shall be**  
18 **signed by the licensee and the authorized delegate and, at a minimum, shall:**

19           **(1) Appoint the person signing the contract as the licensee's authorized delegate**  
20 **with the authority to conduct money transmission on behalf of the licensee;**

21           **(2) Set forth the nature and scope of the relationship between the licensee and**  
22 **the authorized delegate and the respective rights and responsibilities of the parties;**

23           **(3) Require the authorized delegate to agree to fully comply with all applicable**  
24 **state and federal laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to money transmission,**

25 including sections 361.900 to 361.1035 and regulations implementing sections 361.900 to  
26 361.1035, relevant provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act, and the USA PATRIOT Act;

27 (4) Require the authorized delegate to remit and handle money and monetary  
28 value in accordance with the terms of the contract between the licensee and the  
29 authorized delegate;

30 (5) Impose a trust on money and monetary value net of fees received for money  
31 transmission for the benefit of the licensee;

32 (6) Require the authorized delegate to prepare and maintain records as required  
33 by sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or regulations implementing sections 361.900 to  
34 361.1035, or as reasonably requested by the director;

35 (7) Acknowledge that the authorized delegate consents to examination or  
36 investigation by the director;

37 (8) State that the licensee is subject to regulation by the director and that, as part  
38 of that regulation, the director may suspend or revoke an authorized delegate  
39 designation or require the licensee to terminate an authorized delegate designation; and

40 (9) Acknowledge receipt of the written policies and procedures required under  
41 subdivision (1) of subsection 1 of this section.

42 5. If the licensee's license is suspended, revoked, surrendered, or expired, the  
43 licensee shall, within five business days, provide documentation to the director that the  
44 licensee has notified all applicable authorized delegates of the licensee whose names are  
45 in a record filed with the directors of the suspension, revocation, surrender, or  
46 expiration of a license. Upon suspension, revocation, surrender, or expiration of a  
47 license, applicable authorized delegates shall immediately cease to provide money  
48 transmission as an authorized delegate of the licensee.

49 6. An authorized delegate of a licensee holds in trust for the benefit of the  
50 licensee all money net of fees received from money transmission. If any authorized  
51 delegate commingles any funds received from money transmission with any other funds  
52 or property owned or controlled by the authorized delegate, all commingled funds and  
53 other property shall be considered held in trust in favor of the licensee in an amount  
54 equal to the amount of money net of fees received from money transmission.

55 7. An authorized delegate shall not use a subdelegate to conduct money  
56 transmission on behalf of a licensee.

361.978. A person shall not engage in the business of money transmission on  
2 behalf of a person not licensed under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or not exempt under  
3 sections 361.909 and 361.912. A person that engages in such activity provides money  
4 transmission to the same extent as if the person were a licensee and shall be jointly and  
5 severally liable with the unlicensed or nonexempt person.

361.981. 1. The circuit court in an action brought by a licensee shall have jurisdiction to grant appropriate equitable or legal relief, including without limitation prohibiting the authorized delegate from directly or indirectly acting as an authorized delegate for any licensee in this state and the payment of restitution, damages, or other monetary relief, if the circuit court finds that an authorized delegate failed to remit money in accordance with the written contract required by subsection 2 of section 361.1275 or as otherwise directed by the licensee or required by law.

2. If the circuit court issues an order prohibiting a person from acting as an authorized delegate for any licensee under subsection 1 of this section, the licensee that brought the action shall report the order to the director within thirty days and shall report the order through NMLS within ninety days.

3. An authorized delegate who holds money in trust for the benefit of a licensee and knowingly fails to remit more than one thousand dollars of such money is guilty of a class E felony.

4. An authorized delegate who holds money in trust for the benefit of a licensee and knowingly fails to remit no more than one thousand dollars of such money is guilty of a class A misdemeanor.

361.984. 1. Every licensee shall forward all money received for transmission in accordance with the terms of the agreement between the licensee and the sender unless the licensee has a reasonable belief or a reasonable basis to believe that the sender may be a victim of fraud or that a crime or violation of law, rule, or regulation has occurred, is occurring, or may occur.

2. If a licensee fails to forward money received for transmission in accordance with this section, the licensee shall respond to inquiries by the sender with the reason for the failure unless providing a response would violate a state or federal law, rule, or regulation.

361.987. 1. This section shall not apply to:

(1) Money received for transmission subject to the federal Remittance Rule, 12 CFR Part 1005, Subpart B, as amended or recodified from time to time; or

(2) Money received for transmission under a written agreement between the licensee and payee to process payments for goods or services provided by the payee.

2. Every licensee shall refund to the sender, within ten days of receipt of the sender's written request for a refund, any and all money received for transmission unless any of the following occurs:

(1) The money has been forwarded within ten days of the date on which the money was received for transmission;

11           **(2) Instructions have been given committing an equivalent amount of money to**  
12 **the person designated by the sender within ten days of the date on which the money was**  
13 **received for transmission;**

14           **(3) The agreement between the licensee and the sender instructs the licensee to**  
15 **forward the money at a time that is beyond ten days of the date on which the money was**  
16 **received for transmission. If funds have not yet been forwarded in accordance with the**  
17 **terms of the agreement between the licensee and the sender, the licensee shall issue a**  
18 **refund in accordance with the other provisions of this section;**

19           **(4) The refund is requested for a transaction that the licensee has not completed**  
20 **based on a reasonable belief or a reasonable basis to believe that a crime or violation of**  
21 **law, rule, or regulation has occurred, is occurring, or may occur; or**

22           **(5) The refund request does not enable the licensee to:**

23           **(a) Identify the sender's name and address or telephone number; or**

24           **(b) Identify the particular transaction to be refunded in the event the sender has**  
25 **multiple transactions outstanding.**

**361.990. 1. This section shall not apply to:**

2           **(1) Money received for transmission subject to the federal Remittance Rule, 12**  
3 **CFR Part 1005, Subpart B, as amended or recodified from time to time;**

4           **(2) Money received for transmission that is not primarily for personal, family, or**  
5 **household purposes;**

6           **(3) Money received for transmission under a written agreement between the**  
7 **licensee and payee to process payments for goods or services provided by the payee; or**

8           **(4) Payroll processing services.**

9           **2. For purposes of this section, "receipt" means a paper receipt, electronic**  
10 **record, or other written confirmation. For a transaction conducted in person, the**  
11 **receipt may be provided electronically if the sender requests or agrees to receive an**  
12 **electronic receipt. For a transaction conducted electronically or by phone, a receipt may**  
13 **be provided electronically. All electronic receipts shall be provided in a retainable form.**

14           **3. (1) Every licensee or its authorized delegate shall provide the sender a receipt**  
15 **for money received for transmission. The receipt shall contain the following**  
16 **information, as applicable:**

17           **(a) The name of the sender;**

18           **(b) The name of the designated recipient;**

19           **(c) The date of the transaction;**

20           **(d) The unique transaction or identification number;**

21           **(e) The name of the licensee, NMLS unique identifier, the licensee's business**  
22 **address, and the licensee's customer service telephone number;**

- 23 (f) The amount of the transaction in United States dollars;  
24 (g) Any fee charged by the licensee to the sender for the transaction; and  
25 (h) Any taxes collected by the licensee from the sender for the transaction.

26 (2) The receipt required by this section shall be in English and in the language  
27 principally used by the licensee or authorized delegate to advertise, solicit, or negotiate,  
28 either orally or in writing, for a transaction conducted in person, electronically, or by  
29 phone, if other than English.

361.996. 1. A licensee that provides payroll processing services shall:

2 (1) Issue reports to clients detailing client payroll obligations in advance of the  
3 payroll funds being deducted from an account; and

4 (2) Make available worker paystubs or an equivalent statement to workers.

5 2. Subsection 1 of this section shall not apply to a licensee providing payroll  
6 processing services if the licensee's client designates the intended recipients to the  
7 licensee and is responsible for providing the disclosures required by subdivision (2) of  
8 subsection 1 of this section.

361.999. 1. A licensee under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 shall maintain at all  
2 times a tangible net worth of the greater of one hundred thousand dollars or three  
3 percent of total assets for the first one hundred million dollars, two percent of additional  
4 assets for one hundred million dollars to one billion dollars, and one-half of one percent  
5 of additional assets for over one billion dollars.

6 2. Tangible net worth shall be demonstrated at initial application by the  
7 applicant's most recent audited or unaudited financial statements under subdivision (6)  
8 of subsection 2 of section 361.936.

9 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, the director shall have the  
10 authority, for good cause shown, to exempt, in part or in whole, from the requirements  
11 of this section any applicant or licensee.

361.1002. 1. An applicant for a money transmission license shall provide, and a  
2 licensee at all times shall maintain, security consisting of a surety bond in a form  
3 satisfactory to the director.

4 2. The amount of the required security shall be:

5 (1) The greater of one hundred thousand dollars or an amount equal to one  
6 hundred percent of the licensee's average daily money transmission liability in this state  
7 calculated for the most recently completed three-month period, up to a maximum of five  
8 hundred thousand dollars; or

9 (2) In the event that the licensee's tangible net worth exceeds ten percent of the  
10 total assets, a surety bond of one hundred thousand dollars.

11           **3. A licensee that maintains a bond in the maximum amount provided for in**  
12 **subsection 2 of this section shall not be required to calculate its average daily money**  
13 **transmission liability in this state for purposes of this section.**

**361.1005. 1. A licensee shall maintain at all times permissible investments that**  
2 **have a market value computed in accordance with United States generally accepted**  
3 **accounting principles of not less than the aggregate amount of all of its outstanding**  
4 **money transmission obligations.**

5           **2. Except for permissible investments enumerated in subsection 1 of section**  
6 **361.1008, the director, with respect to any licensee, may by rule limit the extent to which**  
7 **a specific investment maintained by a licensee within a class of permissible investments**  
8 **may be considered a permissible investment if the specific investment represents undue**  
9 **risk to customers not reflected in the market value of investments.**

10           **3. Permissible investments, even if commingled with other assets of the licensee,**  
11 **are held in trust for the benefit of the purchasers and holders of the licensee's**  
12 **outstanding money transmission obligations in the event of insolvency, the filing of a**  
13 **petition by or against the licensee under the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C.**  
14 **Section 101-110, as amended or recodified from time to time, for bankruptcy or**  
15 **reorganization, the filing of a petition by or against the licensee for receivership, the**  
16 **commencement of any other judicial or administrative proceeding for its dissolution or**  
17 **reorganization, or in the event of an action by a creditor against the licensee who is not a**  
18 **beneficiary of the statutory trust. No permissible investments impressed with a trust**  
19 **under this subsection shall be subject to attachment, levy of execution, or sequestration**  
20 **by order of any court, except for a beneficiary of the statutory trust.**

21           **4. Upon the establishment of a statutory trust in accordance with subsection 3 of**  
22 **this section or when any funds are drawn on a letter of credit under subdivision (4) of**  
23 **subsection 1 of section 361.1008, the director shall notify the applicable regulator of each**  
24 **state in which the licensee is licensed to engage in money transmission, if any, of the**  
25 **establishment of the trust or the funds drawn on the letter of credit, as applicable.**  
26 **Notice shall be deemed satisfied if performed under a multistate agreement or through**  
27 **NMLS. Funds drawn on a letter of credit, and any other permissible investments held**  
28 **in trust for the benefit of the purchasers and holders of the licensee's outstanding money**  
29 **transmission obligations, are deemed held in trust for the benefit of such purchasers and**  
30 **holders on a pro rata and equitable basis in accordance with statutes under which**  
31 **permissible investments are required to be held in this state, and other states, as**  
32 **applicable. Any statutory trust established under this subsection shall be terminated**  
33 **upon extinguishment of all of the licensee's outstanding money transmission obligations.**

34           **5. The director by rule or by order may allow other types of investments that the**  
35 **director determines are of sufficient liquidity and quality to be a permissible investment.**  
36 **The director is authorized to participate in efforts with other state regulators to**  
37 **determine that other types of investments are of sufficient liquidity and quality to be a**  
38 **permissible investment.**

**361.1008. 1. The following investments are permissible under section 361.1005:**

2           **(1) Cash, including demand deposits, savings deposits, and funds in such**  
3 **accounts held for the benefit of the licensee's customers in a federally insured depository**  
4 **financial institution, and cash equivalents, including automated clearinghouse items in**  
5 **transit to the licensee and automated clearinghouse items or international wires in**  
6 **transit to a payee, cash in transit via armored car, cash in smart safes, cash in licensee-**  
7 **owned locations, debit card or credit card funded transmission receivables owed by any**  
8 **bank, or money market mutual funds rated AAA by Standard & Poor's, or the**  
9 **equivalent from any eligible rating service;**

10           **(2) Certificates of deposit or senior debt obligations of an insured depository**  
11 **institution, as defined under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. Section 1813,**  
12 **as amended or recodified from time to time, or as defined under the federal Credit**  
13 **Union Act, 12 U.S.C. Section 1781, as amended or recodified from time to time;**

14           **(3) An obligation of the United States or a commission, agency, or**  
15 **instrumentality thereof; an obligation that is guaranteed fully as to principal and**  
16 **interest by the United States; or an obligation of a state or a governmental subdivision,**  
17 **agency, or instrumentality thereof;**

18           **(4) One hundred percent of the surety bond provided for under section 361.1002**  
19 **that exceeds the average daily money transmission liability in this state; and**

20           **(5) The full drawable amount of an irrevocable standby letter of credit for which**  
21 **the stated beneficiary is the director that stipulates that the beneficiary need draw only**  
22 **a sight draft under the letter of credit and present it to obtain funds up to the letter of**  
23 **credit amount within seven days of presentation of the items required by paragraph (d)**  
24 **of this subdivision. The letter of credit shall:**

25           **(a) Be issued by a federally insured depository financial institution, a foreign**  
26 **bank that is authorized under federal law to maintain a federal agency or federal**  
27 **branch office in a state or states, or a foreign bank that is authorized under state law to**  
28 **maintain a branch in a state that:**

29           **a. Bears an eligible rating or whose parent company bears an eligible rating; and**

30           **b. Is regulated, supervised, and examined by United States federal or state**  
31 **authorities having regulatory authority over banks, credit unions, and trust companies;**

32           (b) Be irrevocable, unconditional, and indicate that it is not subject to any  
33 condition or qualifications outside of the letter of credit;

34           (c) Not contain references to any other agreements, documents or entities, or  
35 otherwise provide for any security interest in the licensee; and

36           (d) Contain an issue date and expiration date, and expressly provide for  
37 automatic extension, without a written amendment, for an additional period of one year  
38 from the present or each future expiration date unless the issuer of the letter of credit  
39 notifies the director in writing by certified or registered mail or courier mail or other  
40 receipted means, at least sixty days prior to any expiration date, that the irrevocable  
41 letter of credit will not be extended.

42           2. In the event of any notice of expiration or nonextension of a letter of credit  
43 issued under paragraph (d) of subdivision (4) of subsection 1 of this section, the licensee  
44 shall be required to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the director, fifteen days prior to  
45 expiration, that the licensee maintains and will maintain permissible investments in  
46 accordance with subsection 1 of section 361.1005 upon the expiration of the letter of  
47 credit. If the licensee is not able to do so, the director may draw on the letter of credit in  
48 an amount up to the amount necessary to meet the licensee's requirements to maintain  
49 permissible investments in accordance with subsection 1 of section 361.1005. Any such  
50 draw shall be offset against the licensee's outstanding money transmission obligations.  
51 The drawn funds shall be held in trust by the director or the director's designated agent,  
52 to the extent authorized by law, as agent for the benefit of the purchasers and holders of  
53 the licensee's outstanding money transmission obligations.

54           3. The letter of credit shall provide that the issuer of the letter of credit will  
55 honor, at sight, a presentation made by the beneficiary to the issuer of the following  
56 documents on or prior to the expiration date of the letter of credit:

57           (1) The original letter of credit, including any amendments; and

58           (2) A written statement from the beneficiary stating that any of the following  
59 events have occurred:

60           (a) The filing of a petition by or against the licensee under the United States  
61 Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. Sections 101-110, as amended or recodified from time to  
62 time, for bankruptcy or reorganization;

63           (b) The filing of a petition by or against the licensee for receivership, or the  
64 commencement of any other judicial or administrative proceeding for its dissolution or  
65 reorganization;

66           (c) The seizure of assets of a licensee by the director under an emergency order  
67 issued in accordance with applicable law, on the basis of an action, violation, or  
68 condition that has caused or is likely to cause the insolvency of the licensee; or



69           **(d) The beneficiary has received notice of expiration or nonextension of a letter**  
70 **of credit and the licensee failed to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the beneficiary that**  
71 **the licensee will maintain permissible investments in accordance with subsection 1 of**  
72 **section 361.1005 upon the expiration or nonextension of the letter of credit.**

73           **4. The director may designate an agent to serve on the director's behalf as**  
74 **beneficiary to a letter of credit so long as the agent and letter of credit meet**  
75 **requirements established by the director. The director's agent may serve as agent for**  
76 **multiple licensing authorities for a single irrevocable letter of credit if the proceeds of**  
77 **the drawable amount for the purposes of this subsection are assigned to the director.**

78           **5. The director is authorized to participate in multistate processes designed to**  
79 **facilitate the issuance and administration of letters of credit including, but not limited**  
80 **to, services provided by the NMLS, State Regulatory Registry LLC or other third**  
81 **parties.**

82           **6. Unless permitted by the director by rule or by order to exceed the limit as set**  
83 **forth herein, the following investments are permissible under section 361.1005 to the**  
84 **extent specified:**

85           **(1) Receivables that are payable to a licensee from its authorized delegates in the**  
86 **ordinary course of business that are less than seven days old, up to fifty percent of the**  
87 **aggregate value of the licensee's total permissible investments. Of the receivables**  
88 **permissible under this subdivision, receivables that are payable to a licensee from a**  
89 **single authorized delegate in the ordinary course of business shall not exceed ten percent**  
90 **of the aggregate value of the licensee's total permissible investments;**

91           **(2) The following investments, up to twenty percent per category and combined**  
92 **up to fifty percent of the aggregate value of the licensee's total permissible investments:**

93           **(a) A short-term investment bearing an eligible rating. For purposes of this**  
94 **paragraph, "short-term" means up to six months;**

95           **(b) Commercial paper bearing an eligible rating;**

96           **(c) A bill, note, bond, or debenture bearing an eligible rating;**

97           **(d) United States triparty repurchase agreements collateralized at one hundred**  
98 **percent or more with United States government or agency securities, municipal bonds,**  
99 **or other securities bearing an eligible rating;**

100           **(e) Money market mutual funds rated less than "AAA" and equal to or higher**  
101 **than "A-" by Standard & Poor's, or the equivalent from any other eligible rating**  
102 **service; and**

103           **(f) A mutual fund or other investment fund composed solely and exclusively of**  
104 **one or more permissible investments listed in subdivisions (1) to (3) of subsection 1 of**  
105 **this section; and**

106           **(3) Cash, including demand deposits, savings deposits, and funds in such**  
107 **accounts held for the benefit of the licensee's customers, at foreign depository**  
108 **institutions to ten percent of the aggregate value of the licensee's total permissible**  
109 **investments if the licensee has received a satisfactory rating in its most recent**  
110 **examination and the foreign depository institution:**

111           **(a) Has an eligible rating;**

112           **(b) Is registered under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act;**

113           **(c) Is not located in any country subject to sanctions from the Office of Foreign**  
114 **Asset Control; and**

115           **(d) Is not located in a high risk or noncooperative jurisdiction as designated by**  
116 **the Financial Action Task Force.**

**361.1011. 1. The director may suspend or revoke a license or order a licensee to**  
2 **revoke the designation of an authorized delegate if:**

3           **(1) The licensee violates sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or a rule adopted or an**  
4 **order issued under sections 361.900 to 361.1035;**

5           **(2) The licensee does not cooperate with an examination or investigation by the**  
6 **director;**

7           **(3) The licensee engages in fraud, intentional misrepresentation, or gross**  
8 **negligence;**

9           **(4) An authorized delegate is convicted of, or enters a plea of guilty or nolo**  
10 **contendere to, a felony involving an act of fraud, dishonesty, a breach of trust, or money**  
11 **laundering, or violates a rule adopted or an order issued under sections 361.900 to**  
12 **361.1035 as a result of the licensee's willful misconduct or willful blindness;**

13           **(5) The competence, experience, character, or general fitness of the licensee,**  
14 **authorized delegate, person in control of a licensee, key individual, or responsible**  
15 **person of the authorized delegate indicates that it is not in the public interest to permit**  
16 **the person to provide money transmission;**

17           **(6) The licensee engages in an unsafe or unsound practice;**

18           **(7) The licensee is insolvent, suspends payment of its obligations, or makes a**  
19 **general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or**

20           **(8) The licensee does not remove an authorized delegate after the director issues**  
21 **and serves upon the licensee a final order including a finding that the authorized**  
22 **delegate has violated sections 361.900 to 361.1035.**

23           **2. In determining whether a licensee is engaging in an unsafe or unsound**  
24 **practice, the director may consider the size and condition of the licensee's money**  
25 **transmission, the magnitude of the loss, the gravity of the violation of sections 361.900 to**  
26 **361.1035, and the previous conduct of the person involved.**

361.1014. 1. The director may issue an order suspending or revoking the designation of an authorized delegate, if the director finds that:

(1) The authorized delegate violated sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or a rule adopted or an order issued under sections 361.900 to 361.1035;

(2) The authorized delegate did not cooperate with an examination or investigation by the director;

(3) The authorized delegate engaged in fraud, intentional misrepresentation, or gross negligence;

(4) The authorized delegate has been convicted of, or pled guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony involving an act of fraud, dishonesty, a breach of trust, or money laundering;

(5) The competence, experience, character, or general fitness of the authorized delegate or a person in control of the authorized delegate indicates that it is not in the public interest to permit the authorized delegate to provide money transmission; or

(6) The authorized delegate is engaging in an unsafe or unsound practice.

2. In determining whether an authorized delegate is engaging in an unsafe or unsound practice, the director may consider the size and condition of the authorized delegate's provision of money transmission, the magnitude of the loss, the gravity of the violation of sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or a rule adopted or order issued under sections 361.900 to 361.1035, and the previous conduct of the authorized delegate.

3. An authorized delegate may apply for relief from a suspension or revocation of designation as an authorized delegate according to procedures prescribed by the director.

361.1017. 1. If the director determines that a violation of sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or of a rule adopted or an order issued under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 by a licensee or authorized delegate is likely to cause immediate and irreparable harm to the licensee, its customers, or the public as a result of the violation, or cause insolvency or significant dissipation of assets of the licensee, the director may issue an order requiring the licensee or authorized delegate to cease and desist from the violation. The order becomes effective upon service to the licensee or authorized delegate.

2. The director may issue an order against a licensee to cease and desist from providing money transmission through an authorized delegate that is the subject of a separate order by the director.

3. An order to cease and desist remains effective and enforceable pending the completion of an administrative proceeding under chapter 536.

4. A licensee or an authorized delegate that is served with an order to cease and desist may petition the circuit court with jurisdiction for a judicial order setting aside,

15 limiting, or suspending the enforcement, operation, or effectiveness of the order pending  
16 the completion of an administrative proceeding under chapter 536.

17 5. An order to cease and desist expires unless the director commences an  
18 administrative proceeding under chapter 536 within ten days after it is issued.

361.1020. The director may enter into a consent order at any time with a person  
2 to resolve a matter arising under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or a rule adopted or order  
3 issued under sections 361.900 to 361.1035. A consent order shall be signed by the person  
4 to whom it is issued or by the person's authorized representative and shall indicate  
5 agreement with the terms contained in the order. A consent order may provide that it  
6 does not constitute an admission by a person that sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or a rule  
7 adopted or an order issued under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 has been violated.

361.1023. 1. A person that intentionally makes a false statement,  
2 misrepresentation, or false certification in a record filed or required to be maintained  
3 under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or that intentionally makes a false entry or omits a  
4 material entry in such a record is guilty of a class E felony.

2. A person that knowingly engages in an activity for which a license is required  
6 under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 without being licensed under sections 361.900 to  
7 361.1035 and that receives more than five hundred dollars in compensation within a  
8 thirty-day period for this activity is guilty of a class E felony.

3. A person that knowingly engages in an activity for which a license is required  
10 under sections 361.900 to 361.1035 without being licensed under sections 361.900 to  
11 361.1035 and that receives no more than five hundred dollars in compensation within a  
12 thirty-day period for this activity is guilty of a class A misdemeanor.

361.1026. The director may assess a civil penalty against a person that violates  
2 sections 361.900 to 361.1035 or a rule adopted or an order issued under sections 361.900  
3 to 361.1035 in an amount not to exceed one thousand dollars per day for each day the  
4 violation is outstanding, plus this state's costs and expenses for the investigation and  
5 prosecution of the matter, including reasonable attorney's fees.

361.1029. 1. If the director has reason to believe that a person has violated or is  
2 violating section 361.930, the director may issue an order to show cause why an order to  
3 cease and desist shall not be issued requiring that the person cease and desist from the  
4 violation of section 361.930.

2. In an emergency, the director may petition the circuit court with jurisdiction  
6 for the issuance of a temporary restraining order under the rules of civil procedure.

3. An order to cease and desist becomes effective upon service to the person.

4. An order to cease and desist remains effective and enforceable pending the  
9 completion of an administrative proceeding under chapter 536.

10           **5. A person that is served with an order to cease and desist for violating section**  
11 **361.930 may petition the circuit court with jurisdiction for a judicial order setting aside,**  
12 **limiting, or suspending the enforcement, operation, or effectiveness of the order pending**  
13 **the completion of an administrative proceeding under chapter 536.**

14           **6. An order to cease and desist expires unless the director commences an**  
15 **administrative proceeding within ten days after it is issued.**

**361.1032. In applying and construing sections 361.900 to 361.1035, consideration**  
2 **shall be given to the need to promote uniformity of the law with respect to its subject**  
3 **matter among states that enact it.**

**361.1035. 1. A person licensed in this state to engage in the business of money**  
2 **transmission shall not be subject to the provisions of sections 361.900 to 361.1035 to the**  
3 **extent that they conflict with current law or establish new requirements not imposed**  
4 **under current law, until such time as the licensee renews the licensee's current license.**

5           **2. Notwithstanding subsection 1 of this section, a licensee shall be required only**  
6 **to amend its authorized delegate contracts for contracts entered into or amended after**  
7 **the effective date or the completion of any transition period contemplated under**  
8 **subsection 1 of this section. Nothing herein shall be construed as limiting an authorized**  
9 **delegate's obligations to operate in full compliance with sections 361.900 to 361.1035 as**  
10 **required by subsection 3 of section 361.975.**

          379.1640. 1. As used in this section, the following terms shall mean:

2           (1) "Department", the department of commerce and insurance;

3           (2) "Director", the director of the department of commerce and insurance;

4           (3) "Limited lines self-service storage insurance producer", an owner, operator, lessor,  
5 or sublessor of a self-service storage facility, or an agent or other person authorized to manage  
6 the facility, duly licensed by the department of commerce and insurance;

7           (4) "Offer and disseminate", provide general information, including a description of  
8 the coverage and price, as well as process the application, collect premiums, and perform  
9 other nonlicensable activities permitted by the state;

10           (5) "Self-service storage insurance", insurance coverage for the loss of, or damage to,  
11 tangible personal property in a self-service storage facility as defined in section 415.405 or in  
12 transit during the rental period.

13           2. Notwithstanding any other provision of law:

14           (1) Individuals may offer and disseminate self-service storage insurance on behalf of  
15 and under the control of a limited lines self-service storage insurance producer only if the  
16 following conditions are met:

17           (a) The limited lines self-service storage insurance producer provides to purchasers of  
18 self-service storage insurance:

- 19           a. A description of the material terms or the actual material terms of the insurance  
20 coverage;
- 21           b. A description of the process for filing a claim;
- 22           c. A description of the review or cancellation process for the self-service storage  
23 insurance coverage; and
- 24           d. The identity and contact information of the insurer and any third-party  
25 administrator or supervising entity authorized to act on behalf of the insurer;
- 26           (b) At the time of licensure, the limited lines self-service storage insurance producer  
27 shall establish and maintain a register on a form prescribed by the director of each individual  
28 that offers self-service storage insurance on the limited lines self-service storage insurance  
29 producer's behalf. The register shall be maintained and updated annually by the limited lines  
30 self-service storage insurance producer and shall include the name, address, and contact  
31 information of the limited lines self-service storage insurance producer and an officer or  
32 person who directs or controls the limited lines self-service storage insurance producer's  
33 operations, and the self-service storage facility's federal tax identification number. The  
34 limited lines self-service storage insurance producer shall submit such register within thirty  
35 days upon request by the department. The limited lines self-service storage insurance  
36 producer shall also certify that each individual listed on the self-service storage register  
37 complies with 18 U.S.C. Section 1033;
- 38           (c) The limited lines self-service storage insurance producer serves as or has  
39 designated one of its employees who is a licensed individual producer as a person responsible  
40 for the business entity's compliance with the self-service storage insurance laws, rules, and  
41 regulations of this state;
- 42           (d) An individual applying for a limited lines self-service storage insurance producer  
43 license shall make application to the director on the specified application and declare under  
44 penalty of refusal, suspension or revocation of the license that the statements made on the  
45 application are true, correct and complete to the best of the knowledge and belief of the  
46 applicant. Before approving the application, the director shall find that the individual:
- 47           a. Is at least eighteen years of age;
- 48           b. Has not committed any act that is a ground for denial, suspension, or revocation set  
49 forth in section 375.141;
- 50           c. Has paid a license fee in the sum of one hundred dollars; and
- 51           d. Has completed a qualified training program regarding self-service storage  
52 insurance policies, which has been filed with and approved by the director;
- 53           (e) Individuals applying for limited lines self-service storage insurance producer  
54 licenses shall be exempt from examination. The director may require any documents  
55 reasonably necessary to verify the information contained in an application. Within thirty

56 working days after the change of any information submitted on the application, the self-  
57 service storage insurance producer shall notify the director of the change. No fee shall be  
58 charged for any such change. If the director has taken no action within twenty-five working  
59 days of receipt of an application, the application shall be deemed approved and the applicant  
60 may act as a licensed self-service storage insurance producer, unless the applicant has  
61 indicated a conviction for a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude;

62 (f) The limited lines self-service storage insurance producer requires each employee  
63 and authorized representative of the self-service storage insurance producer whose duties  
64 include offering and disseminating self-service storage insurance to receive a program of  
65 instruction or training provided or authorized by the insurer or supervising entity that has  
66 been reviewed and approved by the director. The training material shall, at a minimum,  
67 contain instructions on the types of insurance offered, ethical sales practices, and required  
68 disclosures to prospective customers;

69 (2) Any individual offering or disseminating self-service storage insurance shall  
70 provide to prospective purchasers brochures or other written materials that:

71 (a) Provide the identity and contact information of the insurer and any third-party  
72 administrator or supervising entity authorized to act on behalf of the insurer;

73 (b) Explain that the purchase of self-service storage insurance is not required in order  
74 to lease self-storage units;

75 (c) Explain that an unlicensed self-service storage operator is permitted to provide  
76 general information about the insurance offered by the self-service storage operator, including  
77 a description of the coverage and price, but is not qualified or authorized to answer technical  
78 questions about the terms and conditions of the insurance offered by the self-service storage  
79 operator or to evaluate the adequacy of the customer's existing insurance coverage; and

80 (d) Disclose that self-service storage insurance may provide duplication of coverage  
81 already provided by an occupant's, homeowner's, renter's, or other source of coverage;

82 (3) A limited lines self-service storage producer's employee or authorized  
83 representative, who is not licensed as an insurance producer, may not:

84 (a) Evaluate or interpret the technical terms, benefits, and conditions of the offered  
85 self-service storage insurance coverage;

86 (b) Evaluate or provide advice concerning a prospective purchaser's existing  
87 insurance coverage; or

88 (c) Hold themselves or itself out as a licensed insurer, licensed producer, or insurance  
89 expert;

90 (4) If self-service storage insurance is offered to the customer, premium or other  
91 charges specifically applicable to self-service storage insurance shall be listed as a separate

92 amount and apart from other charges relating to the lease and/or procurement of a self-service  
93 storage unit on all documentation pertinent to the transaction.

94 3. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a limited lines self-service storage  
95 insurance provider whose insurance-related activities, and those of its employees and  
96 authorized representatives, are limited to offering and disseminating self-service storage  
97 insurance on behalf of and under the direction of a limited lines self-service storage insurance  
98 producer meeting the conditions stated in this section is authorized to do so and receive  
99 related compensation, upon registration by the limited lines self-service storage insurance  
100 producer as described in paragraph (b) of subdivision (1) of subsection 2 of this section.

101 4. Self-service storage insurance may be provided under an individual policy or under  
102 a group or master policy.

103 5. Limited lines self-service storage insurance producers, operators, employees and  
104 authorized representatives offering and disseminating self-service storage insurance under the  
105 limited lines self-service storage insurance producer license shall be subject to the provisions  
106 of chapters 374 and 375, except as provided for in this section.

107 6. Limited lines self-service storage insurance producers, operators, employees and  
108 authorized representatives may offer and disseminate self-service storage insurance policies  
109 in an amount not to exceed ~~five~~ **fifteen** thousand dollars of coverage per customer per  
110 storage unit.

111 7. The director may promulgate rules to effectuate this section. Any rule or portion of  
112 a rule, as that term is defined in section 536.010, that is created under the authority delegated  
113 in this section shall become effective only if it complies with and is subject to all of the  
114 provisions of chapter 536 and, if applicable, section 536.028. This section and chapter 536  
115 are nonseverable and if any of the powers vested with the general assembly pursuant to  
116 chapter 536 to review, to delay the effective date, or to disapprove and annul a rule are  
117 subsequently held unconstitutional, then the grant of rulemaking authority and any rule  
118 proposed or adopted after August 28, 2016, shall be invalid and void.

2 400.1-201. (a) Unless the context otherwise requires, words or phrases defined in this  
3 section, or in the additional definitions contained in other articles of this chapter that apply to  
4 particular articles or parts thereof, have the meanings stated.

5 (b) Subject to definitions contained in other articles of this chapter that apply to  
6 particular articles or parts thereof:

7 (1) "Action", in the sense of a judicial proceeding, includes recoupment,  
8 counterclaim, set-off, suit in equity, and any other proceeding in which rights are determined.

(2) "Aggrieved party" means a party entitled to pursue a remedy.



9 (3) "Agreement", as distinguished from "contract", means the bargain of the parties in  
10 fact, as found in their language or inferred from other circumstances, including course of  
11 performance, course of dealing, or usage of trade as provided in section 400.1-303.

12 (4) "Bank" means a person engaged in the business of banking and includes a savings  
13 bank, savings and loan association, credit union, and trust company.

14 (5) "Bearer" means a person in possession of a negotiable instrument, document of  
15 title, or certificated security that is payable to bearer or indorsed in blank.

16 (6) "Bill of lading" means a document evidencing the receipt of goods for shipment  
17 issued by a person engaged in the business of transporting or forwarding goods.

18 (7) "Branch" includes a separately incorporated foreign branch of a bank.

19 (8) "Burden of establishing" a fact means the burden of persuading the trier of fact  
20 that the existence of the fact is more probable than its nonexistence.

21 (9) "Buyer in ordinary course of business" means a person that buys goods in good  
22 faith, without knowledge that the sale violates the rights of another person in the goods, and  
23 in the ordinary course from a person, other than a pawnbroker, in the business of selling  
24 goods of that kind. A person buys goods in the ordinary course if the sale to the person  
25 comports with the usual or customary practices in the kind of business in which the seller is  
26 engaged or with the seller's own usual or customary practices. A person that sells oil, gas, or  
27 other minerals at the wellhead or minehead is a person in the business of selling goods of that  
28 kind. A buyer in ordinary course of business may buy for cash, by exchange of other  
29 property, or on secured or unsecured credit, and may acquire goods or documents of title  
30 under a preexisting contract for sale. Only a buyer that takes possession of the goods or has a  
31 right to recover the goods from the seller under article 2 may be a buyer in ordinary course of  
32 business. "Buyer in ordinary course of business" does not include a person that acquires  
33 goods in a transfer in bulk or as security for or in total or partial satisfaction of a money debt.

34 **(9A) "Central bank digital currency" means a digital currency, a digital medium**  
35 **of exchange, or a digital monetary unit of account issued by the United States Federal**  
36 **Reserve System, a federal agency, a foreign government, a foreign central bank, or a**  
37 **foreign reserve system, that is made directly available to a consumer by such entities.**  
38 **The term includes a digital currency, a digital medium of exchange, or a digital**  
39 **monetary unit of account issued by the United States Federal Reserve System, a federal**  
40 **agency, a foreign government, a foreign central bank, or a foreign reserve system, that is**  
41 **processed or validated directly by such entities.**

42 (10) "Conspicuous", with reference to a term, means so written, displayed, or  
43 presented that, **based on the totality of the circumstances**, a reasonable person against  
44 which it is to operate ought to have noticed it. Whether a term is "conspicuous" or not is a  
45 decision for the court. ~~[Conspicuous terms include the following:~~

46 ~~(A) a heading in capitals equal to or greater in size than the surrounding text, or in~~  
47 ~~contrasting type, font, or color to the surrounding text of the same or lesser size; and~~

48 ~~(B) language in the body of a record or display in larger type than the surrounding~~  
49 ~~text, or in contrasting type, font, or color to the surrounding text of the same size, or set off~~  
50 ~~from surrounding text of the same size by symbols or other marks that call attention to the~~  
51 ~~language.]~~

52 (11) "Consumer" means an individual who enters into a transaction primarily for  
53 personal, family, or household purposes.

54 (12) "Contract", as distinguished from "agreement", means the total legal obligation  
55 that results from the parties' agreement as determined by this chapter as supplemented by any  
56 other applicable laws.

57 (13) "Creditor" includes a general creditor, a secured creditor, a lien creditor, and any  
58 representative of creditors, including an assignee for the benefit of creditors, a trustee in  
59 bankruptcy, a receiver in equity, and an executor or administrator of an insolvent debtor's or  
60 assignor's estate.

61 (14) "Defendant" includes a person in the position of defendant in a counterclaim,  
62 cross-claim, or third-party claim.

63 (15) "Delivery", with respect to an **electronic document of title, means voluntary**  
64 **transfer of control and, with respect to an instrument, a tangible document of title, or an**  
65 **authoritative tangible copy of a record evidencing** chattel paper, means voluntary transfer  
66 of possession.

67 (16) "Document of title" includes bill of lading, dock warrant, dock receipt,  
68 warehouse receipt or order for the delivery of goods, and also any other document which in  
69 the regular course of business or financing is treated as adequately evidencing that the person  
70 in possession of it is entitled to receive, hold, and dispose of the document and the goods it  
71 covers. To be a document of title, a document shall purport to be issued by or addressed to a  
72 bailee and purport to cover goods in the bailee's possession which are either identified or are  
73 fungible portions of an identified mass.

74 **(16A) "Electronic" means relating to technology having electrical, digital,**  
75 **magnetic, wireless, optical, electromagnetic, or similar capabilities.**

76 (17) "Fault" means a default, breach, or wrongful act or omission.

77 (18) "Fungible goods" means:

78 (A) goods of which any unit, by nature or usage of trade, is the equivalent of any  
79 other like unit; or

80 (B) goods that by agreement are treated as equivalent.

81 (19) "Genuine" means free of forgery or counterfeiting.

82 (20) "Good faith", except as otherwise provided in article 5, means honesty in fact  
83 and the observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing.

84 (21) "Holder" means:

85 (A) the person in possession of a negotiable instrument that is payable either to bearer  
86 or to an identified person that is the person in possession; ~~[or]~~

87 (B) the person in possession of a document of title if the goods are deliverable either  
88 to bearer or to the order of the person in possession; **or**

89 **(C) the person in control, other than pursuant to Section 400.7-106(g), of a**  
90 **negotiable electronic document of title.**

91 (22) "Insolvency proceeding" includes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or  
92 other proceeding intended to liquidate or rehabilitate the estate of the person involved.

93 (23) "Insolvent" means:

94 (A) having generally ceased to pay debts in the ordinary course of business other than  
95 as a result of bona fide dispute;

96 (B) being unable to pay debts as they become due; or

97 (C) being insolvent within the meaning of federal bankruptcy law.

98 (24) "Money" means a medium of exchange **that is** currently authorized or adopted  
99 by a domestic or foreign government. The term includes a monetary unit of account  
100 established by an intergovernmental organization or by agreement between two or more  
101 countries. **The term does not include an electronic record that is a medium of exchange**  
102 **recorded and transferable in a system that existed and operated for the medium of**  
103 **exchange before the medium of exchange was authorized or adopted by the government.**  
104 **The term does not include a central bank digital currency.**

105 (25) "Organization" means a person other than an individual.

106 (26) "Party", as distinguished from "third party", means a person that has engaged in  
107 a transaction or made an agreement subject to this chapter.

108 (27) "Person" means an individual, corporation, business trust, estate, trust,  
109 partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, government, governmental  
110 subdivision, agency, or instrumentality, ~~[public corporation,]~~ or any other legal or commercial  
111 entity. **The term includes a protected series, however denominated, of an entity if the**  
112 **protected series is established under law other than under this chapter that limits, or**  
113 **limits if conditions specified under the law are satisfied, the ability of a creditor of the**  
114 **entity or of any other protected series of the entity to satisfy a claim from assets of the**  
115 **protected series.**

116 (28) "Present value" means the amount as of a date certain of one or more sums  
117 payable in the future, discounted to the date certain by use of either an interest rate specified  
118 by the parties if that rate is not manifestly unreasonable at the time the transaction is entered

119 into or, if an interest rate is not so specified, a commercially reasonable rate that takes into  
120 account the facts and circumstances at the time the transaction is entered into.

121 (29) "Purchase" means taking by sale, lease, discount, negotiation, mortgage, pledge,  
122 lien, security interest, issue or reissue, gift, or any other voluntary transaction creating an  
123 interest in property.

124 (30) "Purchaser" means a person that takes by purchase.

125 (31) "Record" means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is  
126 stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.

127 (32) "Remedy" means any remedial right to which an aggrieved party is entitled with  
128 or without resort to a tribunal.

129 (33) "Representative" means a person empowered to act for another, including an  
130 agent, an officer of a corporation or association, and a trustee, executor, or administrator of an  
131 estate.

132 (34) "Right" includes remedy.

133 (35) "Security interest" means an interest in personal property or fixtures which  
134 secures payment or performance of an obligation. "Security interest" includes any interest of  
135 a consignor and a buyer of accounts, chattel paper, a payment intangible, or a promissory note  
136 in a transaction that is subject to article 9. "Security interest" does not include the special  
137 property interest of a buyer of goods on identification of those goods to a contract for sale  
138 under section 400.2-401, but a buyer may also acquire a "security interest" by complying with  
139 article 9. Except as otherwise provided in section 400.2-505, the right of a seller or lessor of  
140 goods under article 2 or 2A to retain or acquire possession of the goods is not a "security  
141 interest", but a seller or lessor may also acquire a "security interest" by complying with article  
142 9. The retention or reservation of title by a seller of goods notwithstanding shipment or  
143 delivery to the buyer under section 400.2-401 is limited in effect to a reservation of a  
144 "security interest". Whether a transaction in the form of a lease creates a "security interest" is  
145 determined pursuant to section 400.1-203.

146 (36) "Send", in connection with a ~~[writing,]~~ record~~;~~ or ~~[notice]~~ **notification**, means:

147 (A) to deposit in the mail ~~[or]~~, deliver for transmission, **or transmit** by any other  
148 usual means of communication, with postage or cost of transmission provided for ~~[and~~  
149 ~~properly addressed and, in the case of an instrument, to an address specified thereon or~~  
150 ~~otherwise agreed, or if there be none]~~, **addressed** to any address reasonable under the  
151 circumstances; or

152 (B) ~~[in any other way to cause to be received any record or notice within the time it~~  
153 ~~would have arrived if properly sent]~~ **to cause the record or notification to be received**  
154 **within the time it would have been received if properly sent under subparagraph (A).**

155 (37) [~~"Signed" includes using any symbol executed or adopted with present intention~~  
156 ~~to adopt or accept a writing]~~ **"Sign" means with present intent to authenticate or adopt a**  
157 **record:**

158 (A) **execute or adopt a tangible symbol; or**

159 (B) **attach to or logically associate with the record an electronic symbol, sound,**  
160 **or process.**

161

162 **"Signed", "signing", and "signature" have corresponding meanings.**

163 (38) "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico,  
164 the United States Virgin Islands, or any territory or insular possession subject to the  
165 jurisdiction of the United States.

166 (39) "Surety" includes a guarantor or other secondary obligor.

167 (40) "Term" means a portion of an agreement that relates to a particular matter.

168 (41) "Unauthorized signature" means a signature made without actual, implied, or  
169 apparent authority. The term includes a forgery.

170 (42) "Warehouse receipt" means a receipt issued by a person engaged in the business  
171 of storing goods for hire.

172 (43) "Writing" includes printing, typewriting, or any other intentional reduction to  
173 tangible form. "Written" has a corresponding meaning.

400.1-204. Except as otherwise provided in articles 3, 4, ~~and~~ 5, **and 12**, a person  
2 gives value for rights if the person acquires them:

3 (1) in return for a binding commitment to extend credit or for the extension of  
4 immediately available credit, whether or not drawn upon and whether or not a charge-back is  
5 provided for in the event of difficulties in collection;

6 (2) as security for, or in total or partial satisfaction of, a preexisting claim;

7 (3) by accepting delivery under a preexisting contract for purchase; or

8 (4) in return for any consideration sufficient to support a simple contract.

400.1-301. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, when a transaction bears  
2 a reasonable relation to this state and also to another state or nation the parties may agree that  
3 the law either of this state or of such other state or nation shall govern their rights and duties.

4 (b) In the absence of an agreement effective under subsection (a), and except as  
5 provided in subsection (c), this chapter applies to transactions bearing an appropriate relation  
6 to this state.

7 (c) If one of the following provisions of this chapter specifies the applicable law, that  
8 provision governs and a contrary agreement is effective only to the extent permitted by the  
9 law so specified:

10 (1) section 400.2-402;

- 11 (2) sections 400.2A-105 and 400.2A-106;  
 12 (3) section 400.4-102;  
 13 (4) section 400.4A-507;  
 14 (5) section 400.5-116;  
 15 (6) section 400.8-110;  
 16 (7) sections 400.9-301 through 400.9-307;  
 17 **(8) section 400.12-107.**

400.1-306. A claim or right arising out of an alleged breach may be discharged in whole or in part without consideration by agreement of the aggrieved party in ~~an authenticated~~ **a signed** record.

400.2-102. **(1)** Unless the context otherwise requires, ~~[this article applies to transactions in goods; it does not apply to any transaction which although in the form of an unconditional contract to sell or present sale is intended to operate only as a security transaction nor does this article impair or repeal any statute regulating sales to consumers, farmers or other specified classes of buyers]~~ **and except as provided in subsection (3), this Article applies to transactions in goods and, in the case of a hybrid transaction, it applies to the extent provided in subsection (2).**

**(2) In a hybrid transaction:**

**(a) If the sale-of-goods aspects do not predominate, only the provisions of this Article which relate primarily to the sale-of-goods aspects of the transaction apply, and the provisions that relate primarily to the transaction as a whole do not apply.**

**(b) If the sale-of-goods aspects predominate, this Article applies to the transaction but does not preclude application in appropriate circumstances of other law to aspects of the transaction which do not relate to the sale of goods.**

**(3) This Article does not:**

**(a) Apply to a transaction that, even though in the form of an unconditional contract to sell or present sale, operates only to create a security interest; or**

**(b) Impair or repeal a statute regulating sales to consumers, farmers, or other specified classes of buyers.**

400.2-106. (1) In this article unless the context otherwise requires "contract" and "agreement" are limited to those relating to the present or future sale of goods. "Contract for sale" includes both a present sale of goods and a contract to sell goods at a future time. A "sale" consists in the passing of title from the seller to the buyer for a price (section 400.2-401). A "present" means a sale which is accomplished by the making of the contract.

(2) Goods or conduct including any part of a performance are "conforming" or conform to the contract when they are in accordance with the obligations under the contract.

8 (3) "Termination" occurs when either party pursuant to a power created by agreement  
9 or law puts an end to the contract otherwise than for its breach. On "termination" all  
10 obligations which are still executory on both sides are discharged but any right based on prior  
11 breach or performance survives.

12 (4) "Cancellation" occurs when either party puts an end to the contract for breach by  
13 the other and its effect is the same as that of "termination" except that the cancelling party  
14 also retains any remedy for breach of the whole contract or any unperformed balance.

15 (5) **"Hybrid transaction" means a single transaction involving a sale of goods**  
16 **and:**

17 (a) **the provision of services;**

18 (b) **a lease of other goods; or**

19 (c) **a sale, lease, or license of property other than goods.**

400.2-201. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this section a contract for the sale of  
2 goods for the price of five hundred dollars or more is not enforceable by way of action or  
3 defense unless there is ~~[some writing]~~ **a record** sufficient to indicate that a contract for sale  
4 has been made between the parties and signed by the party against whom enforcement is  
5 sought or by ~~[his]~~ **the party's** authorized agent or broker. A ~~[writing]~~ **record** is not  
6 insufficient because it omits or incorrectly states a term agreed upon but the contract is not  
7 enforceable under this ~~[paragraph]~~ **subsection** beyond the quantity of goods shown in ~~[such~~  
8 ~~writing]~~ **the record.**

9 (2) Between merchants if within a reasonable time a ~~[writing]~~ **record** in confirmation  
10 of the contract and sufficient against the sender is received and the party receiving it has  
11 reason to know its contents, it satisfies the requirements of subsection (1) against ~~[such]~~ **the**  
12 party unless ~~[written]~~ notice **in a record** of objection to its contents is given within ten days  
13 after it is received.

14 (3) A contract which does not satisfy the requirements of subsection (1) but which is  
15 valid in other respects is enforceable

16 (a) if the goods are to be specially manufactured for the buyer and are not suitable for  
17 sale to others in the ordinary course of the seller's business and the seller, before notice of  
18 repudiation is received and under circumstances which reasonably indicate that the goods are  
19 for the buyer, has made either a substantial beginning of their manufacture or commitments  
20 for their procurement; or

21 (b) if the party against whom enforcement is sought admits in his pleading, testimony  
22 or otherwise in court that a contract for sale was made but the contract is not enforceable  
23 under this provision beyond the quantity of goods admitted; or

24 (c) with respect to goods for which payment has been made and accepted or which  
25 have been received and accepted (section 400.2-606).

400.2-202. Terms with respect to which the confirmatory memoranda of the parties  
2 agree or which are otherwise set forth in a ~~[writing]~~ **record** intended by the parties as a final  
3 expression of their agreement with respect to such terms as are included therein may not be  
4 contradicted by evidence of any prior agreement or of a contemporaneous oral agreement but  
5 may be explained or supplemented

6 (a) by course of dealing or usage of trade (section 400.1-205) or by course of  
7 performance (section 400.2-208); and

8 (b) by evidence of consistent additional terms unless the court finds the ~~[writing]~~  
9 **record** to have been intended also as a complete and exclusive statement of the terms of the  
10 agreement.

400.2-203. The affixing of a seal to a ~~[writing]~~ **record** evidencing a contract for sale  
2 or an offer to buy or sell goods does not constitute the ~~[writing]~~ **record** a sealed instrument  
3 and the law with respect to sealed instruments does not apply to such a contract or offer.

400.2-205. An offer by a merchant to buy or sell goods in a signed ~~[writing]~~ **record**  
2 which by its terms gives assurance that it will be held open is not revocable, for lack of  
3 consideration, during the time stated or if no time is stated for a reasonable time, but in no  
4 event may such period of irrevocability exceed three months; but any such term of assurance  
5 on a form supplied by the offeree must be separately signed by the offeror.

400.2-209. (1) An agreement modifying a contract within this article needs no  
2 consideration to be binding.

3 (2) A signed agreement which excludes modification or rescission except by a signed  
4 writing **or other signed record** cannot be otherwise modified or rescinded, but except as  
5 between merchants such a requirement on a form supplied by the merchant must be separately  
6 signed by the other party.

7 (3) The requirements of the statute of frauds section of this article (section 400.2-201)  
8 must be satisfied if the contract as modified is within its provisions.

9 (4) Although an attempt at modification or rescission does not satisfy the  
10 requirements of subsection (2) or (3) it can operate as a waiver.

11 (5) A party who has made a waiver affecting an executory portion of the contract may  
12 retract the waiver by reasonable notification received by the other party that strict  
13 performance will be required of any term waived, unless the retraction would be unjust in  
14 view of a material change of position in reliance on the waiver.

400.2A-102. (1) This Article applies to any transaction, regardless of form, that  
2 creates a lease **and, in the case of a hybrid lease, it applies to the extent provided in**  
3 **subsection (2).**

4 (2) **In a hybrid lease:**

5 (a) **If the lease-of-goods aspects do not predominate:**



6 (i) Only the provisions of this Article which relate primarily to the lease-of-goods  
7 aspects of the transaction apply, and the provisions that relate primarily to the  
8 transaction as a whole do not apply;

9 (ii) Section 400.2A-209 applies if the lease is a finance lease; and

10 (iii) Section 400.2A-407 applies to the promises of the lessee in a finance lease to  
11 the extent the promises are consideration for the right to possession and use of the leased  
12 goods; and

13 (b) If the lease-of-goods aspects predominate, this Article applies to the  
14 transaction, but does not preclude application in appropriate circumstances of other law  
15 to aspects of the lease which do not relate to the lease of goods.

400.2A-103. (1) In this article unless the context otherwise requires:

2 (a) "Buyer in ordinary course of business" means a person who in good faith and  
3 without knowledge that the sale to him or her is in violation of the ownership rights or  
4 security interest or leasehold interest of a third party in the goods buys in ordinary course  
5 from a person in the business of selling goods of that kind but does not include a pawnbroker.  
6 "Buying" may be for cash or by exchange of other property or on secured or unsecured credit  
7 and includes receiving goods or documents of title under a preexisting contract for sale but  
8 does not include a transfer in bulk or as security for or in total or partial satisfaction of a  
9 money debt.

10 (b) "Cancellation" occurs when either party puts an end to the lease contract for  
11 default by the other party.

12 (c) "Commercial unit" means such a unit of goods as by commercial usage is a single  
13 whole for purposes of lease and division of which materially impairs its character or value on  
14 the market or in use. A commercial unit may be a single article, as a machine, or a set of  
15 articles, as a suite of furniture or a line of machinery, or a quantity, as a gross or carload, or  
16 any other unit treated in use or in the relevant market as a single whole.

17 (d) "Conforming" goods or performance under a lease contract means goods or  
18 performance that are in accordance with the obligations under the lease contract.

19 (e) "Consumer lease" means a lease that a lessor regularly engaged in the business of  
20 leasing or selling makes to a lessee who is an individual and who takes under the lease  
21 primarily for a personal, family, or household purpose, if the total payments to be made under  
22 the lease contract, excluding payments for option to renew or buy, do not exceed fifty  
23 thousand dollars.

24 (f) "Fault" means wrongful act, omission, breach, or default.

25 (g) "Finance lease" means a lease with respect to which:

26 (i) the lessor does not select, manufacture, or supply the goods;

27 (ii) the lessor acquires the goods or the right to possession and use of the goods in  
28 connection with the lease; and

29 (iii) one of the following occurs:

30 (A) the lessee receives a copy of the contract by which the lessor acquired the goods  
31 or the right to possession and use of the goods before signing the lease contract;

32 (B) the lessee's approval of the contract by which the lessor acquired the goods or the  
33 right to possession and use of the goods is a condition to effectiveness of the lease contract;

34 (C) the lessor (aa) informs the lessee in writing of the identity of the supplier, unless  
35 the lessee has selected the supplier and directed the lessor to purchase the goods from the  
36 supplier, (bb) informs the lessee in writing that the lessee may have rights under the contract  
37 evidencing the lessor's purchase of the goods, and (cc) advised the lessee in writing to contact  
38 the supplier for a description of any such rights, or

39 (D) the lease contract discloses all warranties and other rights provided to the lessee  
40 by the lessor and supplier in connection with the lease contract and informs the lessee that  
41 there are no warranties or other rights provided to the lessee by the lessor and supplier other  
42 than those disclosed in the lease contract.

43 (h) "Goods" means all things that are movable at the time of identification to the lease  
44 contract, or are fixtures as defined in Section 400.2A-309, but the term does not include  
45 money, documents, instruments, accounts, chattel paper, general intangibles, or minerals or  
46 the like, including oil and gas, before extraction. The term also includes the unborn young of  
47 animals.

48 **(h.1) "Hybrid lease" means a single transaction involving a lease of goods and:**

49 **(i) the provision of services;**

50 **(ii) a sale of other goods; or**

51 **(iii) a sale, lease, or license of property other than goods.**

52 (i) "Installment lease contract" means a lease contract that authorizes or requires the  
53 delivery of goods in separate lots to be separately accepted, even though the lease contract  
54 contains a clause "each delivery is a separate lease" or its equivalent.

55 (j) "Lease" means a transfer of the right to possession and use of goods for a term in  
56 return for consideration, but a sale, including a sale on approval or a sale or return, or  
57 retention or creation of a security interest is not a lease. Unless the context clearly indicates  
58 otherwise, the term includes a sublease.

59 (k) "Lease agreement" means the bargain, with respect to the lease, of the lessor and  
60 the lessee in fact as found in their language or by implication from other circumstances  
61 including course of dealing or usage of trade or course of performance as provided in this  
62 Article. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a sublease  
63 agreement.

64 (l) "Lease contract" means the total legal obligation that results from the lease  
65 agreement as affected by this Article and any other applicable rules of law. Unless the  
66 context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a sublease contract.

67 (m) "Leasehold interest" means the interest of the lessor or the lessee under a lease  
68 contract.

69 (n) "Lessee" means a person who acquires the right to possession and use of goods  
70 under a lease. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a sublessee.

71 (o) "Lessee in ordinary course of business" means a person who in good faith and  
72 without knowledge that the lease to him or her is in violation of the ownership rights or  
73 security interest or leasehold interest of a third party in the goods leases in ordinary course  
74 from a person in the business of selling or leasing goods of that kind but does not include a  
75 pawnbroker. "Leasing" may be for cash or by exchange of other property or on secured or  
76 unsecured credit and includes receiving goods or documents of title under a preexisting lease  
77 contract but does not include a transfer in bulk or as security for or in total or partial  
78 satisfaction of a money debt.

79 (p) "Lessor" means a person who transfers the right to possession and use of goods  
80 under a lease. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a sublessor.

81 (q) "Lessor's residual interest" means the lessor's interest in the goods after  
82 expiration, termination, or cancellation of the lease contract.

83 (r) "Lien" means a charge against or interest in goods to secure payment of a debt or  
84 performance of an obligation, but the term does not include a security interest.

85 (s) "Lot" means a parcel or a single article that is the subject matter of a separate lease  
86 or delivery, whether or not it is sufficient to perform the lease contract.

87 (t) "Merchant lessee" means a lessee that is a merchant with respect to goods of the  
88 kind subject to the lease.

89 (u) "Present value" means the amount as of a date certain of one or more sums  
90 payable in the future, discounted to the date certain. The discount is determined by the  
91 interest rate specified by the parties if the rate was not manifestly unreasonable at the time the  
92 transaction was entered into; otherwise, the discount is determined by a commercially  
93 reasonable rate that takes into account the facts and circumstances of each case at the time the  
94 transaction was entered into.

95 (v) "Purchase" includes taking by sale, lease, mortgage, security interest, pledge, gift,  
96 or any other voluntary transaction creating an interest in goods.

97 (w) "Sublease" means a lease of goods the right to possession and use of which was  
98 acquired by the lessor as a lessee under an existing lease.

99 (x) "Supplier" means a person from whom a lessor buys or leases goods to be leased  
100 under a finance lease.

101 (y) "Supply contract" means a contract under which a lessor buys or leases goods to  
 102 be leased.

103 (z) "Termination" occurs when either party pursuant to a power created by agreement  
 104 or law puts an end to the lease contract otherwise than for default.

105 (2) Other definitions applying to this article and the sections in which they appear are:

- 106 "Accessions". Section 400.2A-310(1).
- 107 "Construction mortgage". Section 400.2A-309(1)(d).
- 108 "Encumbrance". Section 400.2A-309(1)(e).
- 109 "Fixtures". Section 400.2A-309(1)(a).
- 110 "Fixture filing". Section 400.2A-309(1)(b).
- 111 "Purchase money lease". Section 400.2A-309(1)(c).

112 (3) The following definitions in other articles apply to this article:

- 113 "Account". Section 400.9-102(a)(2).
- 114 "Between merchants". Section 400.2-104(3).
- 115 "Buyer". Section 400.2-103(1)(a).
- 116 "Chattel paper". Section 400.9-102(a)(10).
- 117 "Consumer goods". Section 400.9-102(a)(22).
- 118 "Document". Section 400.9-102(a)(29).
- 119 "Entrusting". Section 400.2-403(3).
- 120 "General intangible". Section 400.9-102(a)(41).
- 121 "Good faith". Section 400.2-103(1)(b).
- 122 "Instrument". Section 400.9-102(a)(46).
- 123 "Merchant". Section 400.2-104(1).
- 124 "Mortgage". Section 400.9-102(a)(54).
- 125 "Pursuant to commitment". Section 400.9-102(a)(68).
- 126 "Receipt". Section 400.2-103(1)(c).
- 127 "Sale". Section 400.2-106(1).
- 128 "Sale on approval". Section 400.2-326.
- 129 "Sale or return". Section 400.2-326.
- 130 "Seller". Section 400.2-103(1)(d).

131 (4) In addition article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and  
 132 interpretation applicable throughout this article.

400.2A-107. Any claim or right arising out of an alleged default or breach of  
 2 warranty may be discharged in whole or in part without consideration by a ~~written~~ waiver or  
 3 renunciation **in a signed [and] record** delivered by the aggrieved party.

400.2A-201. (1) A lease contract is not enforceable by way of action or defense  
 2 unless:

3 (a) the total payments to be made under the lease contract, excluding payments for  
4 options to renew or buy, are less than one thousand dollars; or

5 (b) there is a **[writing] record**, signed by the party against whom enforcement is  
6 sought or by that party's authorized agent, sufficient to indicate that a lease contract has been  
7 made between the parties and to describe the goods leased and the lease term.

8 (2) Any description of leased goods or of the lease term is sufficient and satisfies  
9 subsection (1)(b), whether or not it is specific, if it reasonably identifies what is described.

10 (3) A **[writing] record** is not insufficient because it omits or incorrectly states a term  
11 agreed upon, but the lease contract is not enforceable under subsection (1)(b) beyond the  
12 lease term and the quantity of goods shown in the **[writing] record**.

13 (4) A lease contract that does not satisfy the requirements of subsection (1), but which  
14 is valid in other respects, is enforceable:

15 (a) if the goods are to be specifically manufactured or obtained for the lessee and are  
16 not suitable for lease or sale to others in the ordinary course of the lessor's business, and the  
17 lessor, before notice of repudiation is received and under circumstances that reasonably  
18 indicate that the goods are for the lessee, has made either a substantial beginning of their  
19 manufacture or commitments for their procurement;

20 (b) if the party against whom enforcement is sought admits in that party's pleading,  
21 testimony or otherwise in court that a lease contract was made, but the lease contract is not  
22 enforceable under this provision beyond the quantity of goods admitted; or

23 (c) with respect to goods that have been received and accepted by the lessee.

24 (5) The lease term under a lease contract referred to in subsection (4) is:

25 (a) if there is a **[writing] record** signed by the party against whom enforcement is  
26 sought or by that party's authorized agent specifying the lease term, the term so specified;

27 (b) if the party against whom enforcement is sought admits in that party's pleading,  
28 testimony, or otherwise in court a lease term, the term so admitted; or

29 (c) a reasonable lease term.

400.2A-202. Terms with respect to which the confirmatory memoranda of the parties  
2 agree or which are otherwise set forth in a **[writing] record** intended by the parties as a final  
3 expression of their agreement with respect to such terms as are included therein may not be  
4 contradicted by evidence of any prior agreement or of a contemporaneous oral agreement but  
5 may be explained or supplemented:

6 (a) by course of dealing or usage of trade or by course of performance; and

7 (b) by evidence of consistent additional terms unless the court finds the **[writing]**  
8 **record** to have been intended also as a complete and exclusive statement of the terms of the  
9 agreement.

400.2A-203. The affixing of a seal to a ~~[writing]~~ **record** evidencing a lease contract  
2 or an offer to enter into a lease contract does not render the ~~[writing]~~ **record** a sealed  
3 instrument and the law with respect to sealed instruments does not apply to the lease contract  
4 or offer.

400.2A-205. An offer by a merchant to lease goods to or from another person in a  
2 signed ~~[writing]~~ **record** that by its terms gives assurance it will be held open is not revocable,  
3 for lack of consideration, during the time stated or, if no time is stated, for a reasonable time,  
4 but in no event may the period of irrevocability exceed three months. Any such term of  
5 assurance on a form supplied by the offeree must be separately signed by the offeror.

400.2A-208. (1) An agreement modifying a lease contract needs no consideration to  
2 be binding.

(2) A signed lease agreement that excludes modification or rescission except by a  
3 signed ~~[writing]~~ **record** may not be otherwise modified or rescinded, but, except as between  
4 merchants, such a requirement on a form supplied by a merchant must be separately signed by  
5 the other party.  
6

(3) Although an attempt at modification or rescission does not satisfy the  
7 requirements of subsection (2), it may operate as a waiver.  
8

(4) A party who has made a waiver affecting an executory portion of a lease contract  
9 may retract the waiver by reasonable notification received by the other party that strict  
10 performance will be required of any term waived, unless the retraction would be unjust in  
11 view of a material change of position in reliance on the waiver.  
12

400.3-104. (a) Except as provided in subsections (c) and (d), "negotiable instrument"  
2 means an unconditional promise or order to pay a fixed amount of money, with or without  
3 interest or other charges described in the promise or order, if it:

(1) is payable to bearer or to order at the time it is issued or first comes into  
5 possession of a holder;

(2) is payable on demand or at a definite time; and

(3) does not state any other undertaking or instruction by the person promising or  
7 ordering payment to do any act in addition to the payment of money, but the promise or order  
8 may contain (i) an undertaking or power to give, maintain, or protect collateral to secure  
9 payment, (ii) an authorization or power to the holder to confess judgment or realize on or  
10 dispose of collateral, ~~[or]~~ (iii) a waiver of the benefit of any law intended for the advantage or  
11 protection of an obligor, **(iv) a term that specifies the law that governs the promise or**  
12 **order, or (v) an undertaking to resolve in a specified forum a dispute concerning the**  
13 **promise or order.**  
14

(b) "Instrument" means a negotiable instrument.  
15

16 (c) An order that meets all of the requirements of subsection (a), except paragraph (1),  
17 and otherwise falls within the definition of "check" in subsection (f) is a negotiable  
18 instrument and a check.

19 (d) A promise or order other than a check is not an instrument if, at the time it is  
20 issued or first comes into possession of a holder, it contains a conspicuous statement, however  
21 expressed, to the effect that the promise or order is not negotiable or is not an instrument  
22 governed by this Article.

23 (e) An instrument is a "note" if it is a promise and is a "draft" if it is an order. If an  
24 instrument falls within the definition of both "note" and "draft," a person entitled to enforce  
25 the instrument may treat it as either.

26 (f) "Check" means (i) a draft, other than a documentary draft, payable on demand and  
27 drawn on a bank or (ii) a cashier's check or teller's check. An instrument may be a check even  
28 though it is described on its face by another term, such as "money order."

29 (g) "Cashier's check" means a draft with respect to which the drawer and drawee are  
30 the same bank or branches of the same bank.

31 (h) "Teller's check" means a draft drawn by a bank (i) on another bank, or (ii) payable  
32 at or through a bank.

33 (i) "Traveler's check" means an instrument that (i) is payable on demand, (ii) is drawn  
34 on or payable at or through a bank, (iii) is designated by the term "traveler's check" or by a  
35 substantially similar term, and (iv) requires, as a condition to payment, a countersignature by  
36 a person whose specimen signature appears on the instrument.

37 (j) "Certificate of deposit" means an instrument containing an acknowledgement by a  
38 bank that a sum of money has been received by the bank and a promise by the bank to repay  
39 the sum of money. A certificate of deposit is a note of the bank.

40 (k) "Demand draft", a writing not signed by the customer that is created by a third  
41 party under the purported authority of the customer for the purpose of charging the customer's  
42 account with a bank. A demand draft shall contain the customer's account number and may  
43 contain any or all of the following:

- 44 a. The customer's printed or typewritten name;
- 45 b. A notation that the customer authorized the draft; or
- 46 c. The statement "No signature required" or words to that effect.

47 A demand draft shall not include a check purportedly drawn by and bearing the  
48 signature of a fiduciary, as defined in paragraph (1) of subsection (a) of section 400.3.-307.  
400.3-105. (a) "Issue" means:

- 2 (1) the first delivery of an instrument by the maker or drawer, whether to a holder or  
3 nonholder, for the purpose of giving rights on the instrument to any person; **or**

4           **(2) if agreed by the payee, the first transmission by the drawer to the payee of an**  
5 **image of an item and information derived from the item that enables the depository**  
6 **bank to collect the item by transferring or presenting under federal law an electronic**  
7 **check.**

8           (b) An unissued instrument, or an unissued incomplete instrument that is completed,  
9 is binding on the maker or drawer, but nonissuance is a defense. An instrument that is  
10 conditionally issued or is issued for a special purpose is binding on the maker or drawer, but  
11 failure of the condition or special purpose to be fulfilled is a defense.

12           (c) "Issuer" applies to issued and unissued instruments and means a maker or drawer  
13 of an instrument.

          400.3-401. ~~[(a)]~~ A person is not liable on an instrument unless (i) the person signed  
2 the instrument, or (ii) the person is represented by an agent or representative who signed the  
3 instrument and the signature is binding on the represented person under Section 400.3-402.

4           ~~[(b) A signature may be made (i) manually or by means of a device or machine, and~~  
5 ~~(ii) by the use of any name, including a trade or assumed name, or by a word, mark, or symbol~~  
6 ~~executed or adopted by a person with present intention to authenticate a writing.—]~~

          400.3-604. (a) A person entitled to enforce an instrument, with or without  
2 consideration, may discharge the obligation of a party to pay the instrument (i) by an  
3 intentional voluntary act, such as surrender of the instrument to the party, destruction,  
4 mutilation, or cancellation of the instrument, cancellation or striking out of the party's  
5 signature, or the addition of words to the instrument indicating discharge, or (ii) by agreeing  
6 not to sue or otherwise renouncing rights against the party by a signed ~~[writing]~~ record. **The**  
7 **obligation of a party to pay a check is not discharged solely by destruction of the check**  
8 **in connection with a process in which information is extracted from the check and an**  
9 **image of the check is made and, subsequently, the information and image are**  
10 **transmitted for payment.**

11           (b) Cancellation or striking out of an endorsement pursuant to subsection (a) does not  
12 affect the status and rights of a party derived from the endorsement.

          400.4A-103. (a) In this Article:

2           (1) "Payment order" means an instruction of a sender to a receiving bank, transmitted  
3 orally~~[-electronically,]~~ or in ~~[writing]~~ a record, to pay, or to cause another bank to pay, a  
4 fixed or determinable amount of money to a beneficiary if:

5           (i) the instruction does not state a condition to payment to the beneficiary other than  
6 time of payment;

7           (ii) the receiving bank is to be reimbursed by debiting an account of, or otherwise  
8 receiving payment from, the sender; and



9 (iii) the instruction is transmitted by the sender directly to the receiving bank or to an  
10 agent, funds-transfer system, or communication system for transmittal to the receiving bank;

11 (2) "Beneficiary" means the person to be paid by the beneficiary's bank;

12 (3) "Beneficiary's bank" means the bank identified in a payment order in which an  
13 account of the beneficiary is to be credited pursuant to the order or which otherwise is to  
14 make payment to the beneficiary if the order does not provide for payment to an account;

15 (4) "Receiving bank" means the bank to which the sender's instruction is addressed;

16 (5) "Sender" means the person giving the instruction to the receiving bank.

17 (b) If an instruction complying with subsection (a)(1) is to make more than one  
18 payment to a beneficiary, the instruction is a separate payment order with respect to each  
19 payment.

20 (c) A payment order is issued when it is sent to the receiving bank.

400.4A-201. "Security procedure" means a procedure established by agreement of a  
2 customer and a receiving bank for the purpose of (i) verifying that a payment order or  
3 communication amending or cancelling a payment order is that of the customer, or (ii)  
4 detecting error in the transmission or the content of the payment order or communication. A  
5 security procedure may **impose an obligation on the receiving bank or the customer and**  
6 **require the use of algorithms or other codes, identifying words [ø#], numbers, symbols,**  
7 **sounds, biometrics,** encryption, callback procedures, or similar security devices.  
8 Comparison of a signature on a payment order or communication with an authorized  
9 specimen signature of the customer **or requiring a payment order to be sent from a known**  
10 **email address, IP address, or telephone number** is not by itself a security procedure.

400.4A-202. (a) A payment order received by the receiving bank is the authorized  
2 order of the person identified as sender if that person authorized the order or is otherwise  
3 bound by it under the law of agency.

4 (b) If a bank and its customer have agreed that the authenticity of payment orders  
5 issued to the bank in the name of the customer as sender will be verified pursuant to a security  
6 procedure, a payment order received by the receiving bank is effective as the order of the  
7 customer, whether or not authorized, if (i) the security procedure is a commercially  
8 reasonable method of providing security against unauthorized payment orders, and (ii) the  
9 bank proves that it accepted the payment order in good faith and in compliance with **the**  
10 **bank's obligations under** the security procedure and any [~~written~~] agreement or instruction  
11 of the customer, **evidenced by a record**, restricting acceptance of payment orders issued in  
12 the name of the customer. The bank is not required to follow an instruction that violates [~~a~~  
13 ~~written~~] **an agreement with the customer, evidenced by a record**, or notice of which is not  
14 received at a time and in a manner affording the bank a reasonable opportunity to act on it  
15 before the payment order is accepted.

16 (c) Commercial reasonableness of a security procedure is a question of law to be  
17 determined by considering the wishes of the customer expressed to the bank, the  
18 circumstances of the customer known to the bank, including the size, type, and frequency  
19 of payment orders normally issued by the customer to the bank, alternative security  
20 procedures offered to the customer, and security procedures in general use by customers and  
21 receiving banks similarly situated. A security procedure is deemed to be commercially  
22 reasonable if (i) the security procedure was chosen by the customer after the bank offered,  
23 and the customer refused, a security procedure that was commercially reasonable for that  
24 customer, and (ii) the customer expressly agreed in ~~writing~~ **a record** to be bound by any  
25 payment order, whether or not authorized, issued in its name and accepted by the bank in  
26 compliance with the **bank's obligations under the** security procedure chosen by the  
27 customer.

28 (d) The term "sender" in this Article includes the customer in whose name a payment  
29 order is issued if the order is the authorized order of the customer under subsection (a), or it is  
30 effective as the order of the customer under subsection (b).

31 (e) This section applies to amendments and cancellations of payment orders to the  
32 same extent it applies to payment orders.

33 (f) Except as provided in this section and in section 400.4A-203(a)(1), rights and  
34 obligations arising under this section or section 400.4A-203 may not be varied by agreement.

400.4A-203. (a) If an accepted payment order is not, under section 400.4A-202(a),  
2 an authorized order of a customer identified as sender, but is effective as an order of the  
3 customer pursuant to section 400.4A-202(b), the following rules apply:

4 (1) By express ~~written~~ agreement **evidenced by a record**, the receiving bank may  
5 limit the extent to which it is entitled to enforce or retain payment of the payment order.

6 (2) The receiving bank is not entitled to enforce or retain payment of the payment  
7 order if the customer proves that the order was not caused, directly or indirectly, by a person  
8 (i) entrusted at any time with duties to act for the customer with respect to payment orders or  
9 the security procedure, or (ii) who obtained access to transmitting facilities of the customer or  
10 who obtained, from a source controlled by the customer and without authority of the  
11 receiving bank, information facilitating breach of the security procedure, regardless of how  
12 the information was obtained or whether the customer was at fault. Information includes any  
13 access device, computer software, or the like.

14 (b) This section applies to amendments of payment orders to the same extent it  
15 applies to payment orders.

400.4A-207. (a) Subject to subsection (b), if, in a payment order received by the  
2 beneficiary's bank, the name, bank account number, or other identification of the beneficiary

3 refers to a nonexistent or unidentifiable person or account, no person has rights as a  
4 beneficiary of the order and acceptance of the order cannot occur.

5 (b) If a payment order received by the beneficiary's bank identifies the beneficiary  
6 both by name and by an identifying or bank account number and the name and number  
7 identify different persons, the following rules apply:

8 (1) Except as otherwise provided in subsection 3 of this section, if the beneficiary's  
9 bank does not know that the name and number refer to different persons, it may rely on the  
10 number as the proper identification of the beneficiary of the order. The beneficiary's bank  
11 need not determine whether the name and number refer to the same person.

12 (2) If the beneficiary's bank pays the person identified by name or knows that the  
13 name and number identify different persons, no person has rights as beneficiary except the  
14 person paid by the beneficiary's bank if that person was entitled to receive payment from the  
15 originator of the funds transfer. If no person has rights as beneficiary, acceptance of the order  
16 cannot occur.

17 (c) If (i) a payment order described in subsection (b) is accepted, (ii) the originator's  
18 payment order described the beneficiary inconsistently by name and number, and (iii) the  
19 beneficiary's bank pays the person identified by number as permitted by subsection (b)(1), the  
20 following rules apply:

21 (1) If the originator is a bank, the originator is obliged to pay its order.

22 (2) If the originator is not a bank and proves that the person identified by number was  
23 not entitled to receive payment from the originator, the originator is not obliged to pay its  
24 order unless the originator's bank proves that the originator, before acceptance of the  
25 originator's order, had notice that payment of a payment order issued by the originator might  
26 be made by the beneficiary's bank on the basis of an identifying or bank account number even  
27 if it identifies a person different from the named beneficiary. Proof of notice may be made by  
28 any admissible evidence. The originator's bank satisfies the burden of proof if it proves that  
29 the originator, before the payment order was accepted, signed a ~~writing~~ **record** stating the  
30 information to which the notice relates.

31 (d) In a case governed by subsection (b)(1), if the beneficiary's bank rightfully pays  
32 the person identified by number and that person was not entitled to receive payment from the  
33 originator, the amount paid may be recovered from that person to the extent allowed by the  
34 law governing mistake and restitution as follows:

35 (1) If the originator is obliged to pay its payment order as stated in subsection (c), the  
36 originator has the right to recover;

37 (2) If the originator is not a bank and is not obliged to pay its payment order, the  
38 originator's bank has the right to recover.

2 400.4A-208. (a) This subsection applies to a payment order identifying an  
intermediary bank or the beneficiary's bank only by an identifying number:

3 (1) The receiving bank may rely on the number as the proper identification of the  
4 intermediary or beneficiary's bank and need not determine whether the number identifies a  
5 bank.

6 (2) The sender is obliged to compensate the receiving bank for any loss and expenses  
7 incurred by the receiving bank as a result of its reliance on the number in executing or  
8 attempting to execute the order.

9 (b) This subsection applies to a payment order identifying an intermediary bank or the  
10 beneficiary's bank both by name and an identifying number if the name and number identify  
11 different persons.

12 (1) If the sender is a bank, the receiving bank may rely on the number as the proper  
13 identification of the intermediary or beneficiary's bank if the receiving bank, when it executes  
14 the sender's order, does not know that the name and number identify different persons. The  
15 receiving bank need not determine whether the name and number refer to the same person or  
16 whether the number refers to a bank. The sender is obliged to compensate the receiving bank  
17 for any loss and expenses incurred by the receiving bank as a result of its reliance on the  
18 number in executing or attempting to execute the order.

19 (2) If the sender is not a bank and the receiving bank proves that the sender, before  
20 the payment order was accepted, had notice that the receiving bank might rely on the number  
21 as the proper identification of the intermediary or beneficiary's bank even if it identifies a  
22 person different from the bank identified by name, the rights and obligations of the sender and  
23 the receiving bank are governed by subsection (b)(1), as though the sender were a bank. Proof  
24 of notice may be made by any admissible evidence. The receiving bank satisfies the burden  
25 of proof if it proves that the sender, before the payment order was accepted, signed a **[writing]**  
26 **record** stating the information to which the notice relates.

27 (3) Regardless of whether the sender is a bank, the receiving bank may rely on the  
28 name as the proper identification of the intermediary or beneficiary's bank if the receiving  
29 bank, at the time it executes the sender's order, does not know that the name and number  
30 identify different persons. The receiving bank need not determine whether the name and  
31 number refer to the same person.

32 (4) If the receiving bank knows that the name and number identify different persons,  
33 reliance on either the name or the number in executing the sender's payment order is a breach  
34 of the obligation stated in section 400.4A-302(a)(1).

400.4A-210. (a) A payment order is rejected by the receiving bank by a notice of  
2 rejection transmitted to the sender orally~~[-electronically,]~~ or in **[writing] a record**. A notice  
3 of rejection need not use any particular words and is sufficient if it indicates that the receiving

4 bank is rejecting the order or will not execute or pay the order. Rejection is effective when  
5 the notice is given if transmission is by a means that is reasonable in the circumstances. If  
6 notice of rejection is given by a means that is not reasonable, rejection is effective when the  
7 notice is received. If an agreement of the sender and receiving bank establishes the means to  
8 be used to reject a payment order, (i) any means complying with the agreement is reasonable  
9 and (ii) any means not complying is not reasonable unless no significant delay in receipt of  
10 the notice resulted from the use of the noncomplying means.

11 (b) This subsection applies if a receiving bank other than the beneficiary's bank fails  
12 to execute a payment order despite the existence on the execution date of a withdrawable  
13 credit balance in an authorized account of the sender sufficient to cover the order. If the  
14 sender does not receive notice of rejection of the order on the execution date and the  
15 authorized account of the sender does not bear interest, the bank is obliged to pay interest to  
16 the sender on the amount of the order for the number of days elapsing after the execution date  
17 to the earlier of the day the order is cancelled pursuant to section 400.4A-211(d) or the day  
18 the sender receives notice or learns that the order was not executed, counting the final day of  
19 the period as an elapsed day. If the withdrawable credit balance during that period falls below  
20 the amount of the order, the amount of interest is reduced accordingly.

21 (c) If a receiving bank suspends payments, all unaccepted payment orders issued to it  
22 are deemed rejected at the time the bank suspends payments.

23 (d) Acceptance of a payment order precludes a later rejection of the order. Rejection  
24 of a payment order precludes a later acceptance of the order.

400.4A-211. (a) A communication of the sender of a payment order cancelling or  
2 amending the order may be transmitted to the receiving bank orally~~[- electronically,]~~ or in  
3 ~~[writing]~~ **a record**. If a security procedure is in effect between the sender and the receiving  
4 bank, the communication is not effective to cancel or amend the order unless the  
5 communication is verified pursuant to the security procedure or the bank agrees to the  
6 cancellation or amendment.

7 (b) Subject to subsection (a), a communication by the sender cancelling or amending  
8 a payment order is effective to cancel or amend the order if notice of the communication is  
9 received at a time and in a manner affording the receiving bank a reasonable opportunity to  
10 act on the communication before the bank accepts the payment order.

11 (c) After a payment order has been accepted, cancellation or amendment of the order  
12 is not effective unless the receiving bank agrees or a funds-transfer system rule allows  
13 cancellation or amendment without agreement of the bank.

14 (1) With respect to a payment order accepted by a receiving bank other than the  
15 beneficiary's bank, cancellation or amendment is not effective unless a conforming  
16 cancellation or amendment of the payment order issued by the receiving bank is also made.

17           (2) With respect to a payment order accepted by the beneficiary's bank, cancellation  
18 or amendment is not effective unless the order was issued in execution of an unauthorized  
19 payment order, or because of a mistake by a sender in the funds transfer which resulted in the  
20 issuance of a payment order (i) that is a duplicate of a payment order previously issued by the  
21 sender, (ii) that orders payment to a beneficiary not entitled to receive payment from the  
22 originator, or (iii) that orders payment in an amount greater than the amount the beneficiary  
23 was entitled to receive from the originator. If the payment order is cancelled or amended, the  
24 beneficiary's bank is entitled to recover from the beneficiary any amount paid to the  
25 beneficiary to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution.

26           (d) An unaccepted payment order is cancelled by operation of law at the close of the  
27 fifth funds-transfer business day of the receiving bank after the execution date or payment  
28 date of the order.

29           (e) A cancelled payment order cannot be accepted. If an accepted payment order is  
30 cancelled, the acceptance is nullified and no person has any right or obligation based on the  
31 acceptance. Amendment of a payment order is deemed to be cancellation of the original  
32 order at the time of amendment and issue of a new payment order in the amended form at the  
33 same time.

34           (f) Unless otherwise provided in an agreement of the parties or in a funds-transfer  
35 system rule, if the receiving bank, after accepting a payment order, agrees to cancellation or  
36 amendment of the order by the sender or is bound by a funds-transfer system rule allowing  
37 cancellation or amendment without the bank's agreement, the sender, whether or not  
38 cancellation or amendment is effective, is liable to the bank for any loss and expenses,  
39 including reasonable attorney's fees, incurred by the bank as a result of the cancellation or  
40 amendment or attempted cancellation or amendment.

41           (g) A payment order is not revoked by the death or legal incapacity of the sender  
42 unless the receiving bank knows of the death or of an adjudication of incapacity by a court of  
43 competent jurisdiction and has reasonable opportunity to act before acceptance of the order.

44           (h) A funds-transfer system rule is not effective to the extent it conflicts with  
45 subsection (c)(2).

400.4A-305. (a) If a funds transfer is completed but execution of a payment order by  
2 the receiving bank in breach of section 400.4A-302 results in delay in payment to the  
3 beneficiary, the bank is obliged to pay interest to either the originator or the beneficiary of the  
4 funds transfer for the period of delay caused by the improper execution. Except as provided  
5 in subsection (c), additional damages are not recoverable.

6           (b) If execution of a payment order by a receiving bank in breach of section 400.4A-  
7 302 results in (i) noncompletion of the funds transfer, (ii) failure to use an intermediary bank  
8 designated by the originator, or (iii) issuance of a payment order that does not comply with

9 the terms of the payment order of the originator, the bank is liable to the originator for its  
10 expenses in the funds transfer and for incidental expenses and interest losses, to the extent not  
11 covered by subsection (a), resulting from the improper execution. Except as provided in  
12 subsection (c), additional damages are not recoverable.

13 (c) In addition to the amounts payable under subsections (a) and (b), damages,  
14 including consequential damages, are recoverable to the extent provided in an express  
15 ~~written~~ agreement of the receiving bank, **evidenced by a record**.

16 (d) If a receiving bank fails to execute a payment order it was obliged by express  
17 agreement to execute, the receiving bank is liable to the sender for its expenses in the  
18 transaction and for incidental expenses and interest losses resulting from the failure to  
19 execute. Additional damages, including consequential damages, are recoverable to the extent  
20 provided in an express ~~written~~ agreement of the receiving bank, **evidenced by a record**, but  
21 are not otherwise recoverable.

22 (e) Reasonable attorney's fees are recoverable if demand for compensation under  
23 subsection (a) or (b) is made and refused before an action is brought on the claim. If a claim  
24 is made for breach of an agreement under subsection (d) and the agreement does not provide  
25 for damages, reasonable attorney's fees are recoverable if demand for compensation under  
26 subsection (d) is made and refused before an action is brought on the claim.

27 (f) Except as stated in this section, the liability of a receiving bank under subsections  
28 (a) and (b) may not be varied by agreement.

400.5-104. A letter of credit, confirmation, advice, transfer, amendment or  
2 cancellation may be issued in any form that is a **signed** record ~~[and is authenticated:~~

3 ~~(i) By a signature; or~~

4 ~~(ii) In accordance with the agreement of the parties or the standard practice referred to~~  
5 ~~in section 400.5-108(e)].~~

400.5-116. (a) The liability of an issuer, nominated person or adviser for action or  
2 omission is governed by the law of the jurisdiction chosen by an agreement in the form of a  
3 record signed ~~[or otherwise authenticated]~~ by the affected parties ~~[in the manner provided in~~  
4 ~~section 400.5-104]~~ or by a provision in the person's letter of credit, confirmation or other  
5 undertaking. The jurisdiction whose law is chosen need not bear any relation to the  
6 transaction.

7 (b) Unless subsection (a) applies, the liability of an issuer, nominated person or  
8 adviser for action or omission is governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which the person is  
9 located. The person is considered to be located at the address indicated in the person's  
10 undertaking. If more than one address is indicated, the person is considered to be located at  
11 the address from which the person's undertaking was issued.

12 (c) For the purpose of jurisdiction, choice of law and recognition of interbranch  
13 letters of credit, but not enforcement of a judgment, all branches of a bank are considered  
14 separate juridical entities and a bank is considered to be located at the place where its relevant  
15 branch is considered to be located under ~~[this]~~ subsection (d).

16 (d) **A branch of a bank is considered to be located at the address indicated in the**  
17 **branch's undertaking. If more than one address is indicated, the branch is considered**  
18 **to be located at the address from which the undertaking was issued.**

19 ~~[(e)]~~ (e) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the liability of an issuer,  
20 nominated person or adviser is governed by any rules of custom or practice, such as the  
21 Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, to which the letter of credit,  
22 confirmation or other undertaking is expressly made subject. If:

23 (i) This article would govern the liability of an issuer, nominated person or adviser  
24 under subsection (a) or (b);

25 (ii) The relevant undertaking incorporates rules of custom or practice; and

26 (iii) There is a conflict between this article and those rules as applied to that  
27 undertaking, those rules govern except to the extent of any conflict with the nonvariable  
28 provisions specified in section 400.5-103(c).

29 ~~[(f)]~~ (f) If there is conflict between this article and article 3, 4, 4A or 9 of this chapter,  
30 this article governs.

31 ~~[(g)]~~ (g) The forum for settling disputes arising out of an undertaking within this  
32 article may be chosen in the manner and with the binding effect that governing law may be  
33 chosen in accordance with subsection (a).

400.7-102. (a) In this article, unless the context otherwise requires:

2 (1) "Bailee" means a person that by a warehouse receipt, bill of lading, or other  
3 document of title acknowledges possession of goods and contracts to deliver them.

4 (2) "Carrier" means a person that issues a bill of lading.

5 (3) "Consignee" means a person named in a bill of lading to which or to whose order  
6 the bill promises delivery.

7 (4) "Consignor" means a person named in a bill of lading as the person from which  
8 the goods have been received for shipment.

9 (5) "Delivery order" means a record that contains an order to deliver goods directed to  
10 a warehouse, carrier, or other person that in the ordinary course of business issues warehouse  
11 receipts or bills of lading.

12 (6) "Good faith" has the same meaning as in subdivision (20) of subsection (b) of  
13 section 400.1-201.

14 (7) "Goods" means all things that are treated as movable for the purposes of a contract  
15 for storage or transportation.



16 (8) "Issuer" means a bailee that issues a document of title or, in the case of an  
17 unaccepted delivery order, the person that orders the possessor of goods to deliver. The term  
18 includes a person for which an agent or employee purports to act in issuing a document if the  
19 agent or employee has real or apparent authority to issue documents, even if the issuer did not  
20 receive any goods, the goods were misdescribed, or in any other respect the agent or  
21 employee violated the issuer's instructions.

22 (9) "Person entitled under the document" means the holder, in the case of a negotiable  
23 document of title, or the person to which delivery of the goods is to be made by the terms of,  
24 or pursuant to instructions in a record under, a nonnegotiable document of title.

25 (10) ~~["Record" has the same meaning as in subdivision (31) of subsection (b) of~~  
26 ~~section 400.1-201.~~

27 ~~(11) "Sign" means, with present intent to authenticate or adopt a record:~~

28 ~~(A) to execute or adopt a tangible symbol; or~~

29 ~~(B) to attach to or logically associate with the record an electronic sound, symbol, or~~  
30 ~~process.~~

31 ~~(12)~~ "Shipper" means a person that enters into a contract of transportation with a  
32 carrier.

33 ~~[(13)]~~ (11) "Warehouse" means a person engaged in the business of storing goods for  
34 hire.

35 (b) Definitions in other articles applying to this article and the sections in which they  
36 appear are:

37 (1) "Contract for sale", section 400.2-106.

38 (2) "Lessee in the ordinary course of business", section 400.2A-103.

39 (3) "Receipt" of goods, section 400.2-103.

40 (c) In addition, article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction  
41 and interpretation applicable throughout this article.

400.7-106. (a) A person has control of an electronic document of title if a system  
2 employed for evidencing the transfer of interests in the electronic document reliably  
3 establishes that person as the person to which the electronic document was issued or  
4 transferred.

5 (b) A system satisfies subsection (a), and a person ~~[is deemed to have]~~ **has** control of  
6 an electronic document of title, if the document is created, stored, and ~~[assigned]~~ **transferred**  
7 in ~~[such]~~ a manner that:

8 (1) a single authoritative copy of the document exists which is unique, identifiable,  
9 and, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), unalterable;

10 (2) the authoritative copy identifies the person asserting control as:

11 (A) the person to which the document was issued; or

12 (B) if the authoritative copy indicates that the document has been transferred, the  
13 person to which the document was most recently transferred;

14 (3) the authoritative copy is communicated to and maintained by the person asserting  
15 control or its designated custodian;

16 (4) copies or amendments that add or change an identified ~~[assignee]~~ transferee of  
17 the authoritative copy can be made only with the consent of the person asserting control;

18 (5) each copy of the authoritative copy and any copy of a copy is readily identifiable  
19 as a copy that is not the authoritative copy; and

20 (6) any amendment of the authoritative copy is readily identifiable as authorized or  
21 unauthorized.

22 (c) **A system satisfies subsection (a), and a person has control of an electronic**  
23 **document of title, if an authoritative electronic copy of the document, a record attached**  
24 **to or logically associated with the electronic copy, or a system in which the electronic**  
25 **copy is recorded:**

26 (1) **enables the person readily to identify each electronic copy as either an**  
27 **authoritative copy or a nonauthoritative copy;**

28 (2) **enables the person readily to identify itself in any way, including by name,**  
29 **identifying number, cryptographic key, office, or account number, as the person to**  
30 **which each authoritative electronic copy was issued or transferred; and**

31 (3) **gives the person exclusive power, subject to subsection (d), to:**

32 (A) **prevent others from adding or changing the person to which each**  
33 **authoritative electronic copy has been issued or transferred; and**

34 (B) **transfer control of each authoritative electronic copy.**

35 (d) **Subject to subsection (e), a power is exclusive under subsection (c)(3)(A) and**  
36 **(B) even if:**

37 (1) **the authoritative electronic copy, a record attached to or logically associated**  
38 **with the authoritative electronic copy, or a system in which the authoritative electronic**  
39 **copy is recorded limits the use of the document of title or has a protocol that is**  
40 **programmed to cause a change, including a transfer or loss of control; or**

41 (2) **the power is shared with another person.**

42 (e) **A power of a person is not shared with another person under subsection (d)**  
43 **(2) and the person's power is not exclusive if:**

44 (1) **the person can exercise the power only if the power also is exercised by the**  
45 **other person; and**

46 (2) **the other person:**

47 (A) **can exercise the power without exercise of the power by the person; or**

48 (B) **is the transferor to the person of an interest in the document of title.**

49           **(f) If a person has the powers specified in subsection (c)(3)(A) and (B), the**  
50 **powers are presumed to be exclusive.**

51           **(g) A person has control of an electronic document of title if another person,**  
52 **other than the transferor to the person of an interest in the document:**

53           **(1) has control of the document and acknowledges that it has control on behalf of**  
54 **the person; or**

55           **(2) obtains control of the document after having acknowledged that it will obtain**  
56 **control of the document on behalf of the person.**

57           **(h) A person that has control under this section is not required to acknowledge**  
58 **that it has control on behalf of another person.**

59           **(i) If a person acknowledges that it has or will obtain control on behalf of**  
60 **another person, unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this article or**  
61 **Article 9 otherwise provides, the person does not owe any duty to the other person and is**  
62 **not required to confirm the acknowledgment to any other person.**

400.8-102. (a) In this article:

2           (1) "Adverse claim" means a claim that a claimant has a property interest in a  
3 financial asset and that it is a violation of the rights of the claimant for another person to hold,  
4 transfer or deal with the financial asset;

5           (2) "Bearer form", as applied to a certificated security, means a form in which the  
6 security is payable to the bearer of the security certificate according to its terms but not by  
7 reason of an indorsement;

8           (3) "Broker" means a person defined as a broker or dealer under the federal securities  
9 laws, but without excluding a bank acting in that capacity;

10          (4) "Certificated security" means a security that is represented by a certificate;

11          (5) "Clearing corporation" means:

12           (i) A person that is registered as a "clearing agency" under the federal securities laws;

13           (ii) A federal reserve bank; or

14           (iii) Any other person that provides clearance or settlement services with respect to  
15 financial assets that would require it to register as a clearing agency under the federal  
16 securities laws but for an exclusion or exemption from the registration requirement, if its  
17 activities as a clearing corporation, including promulgation of rules, are subject to regulation  
18 by a federal or state governmental authority;

19          (6) "Communicate" means to:

20           (i) Send a signed ~~writing~~ **record**; or

21           (ii) Transmit information by any mechanism agreed upon by the persons transmitting  
22 and receiving the information;

23 (7) "Entitlement holder" means a person identified in the records of a securities  
24 intermediary as the person having a security entitlement against the securities intermediary. If  
25 a person acquires a security entitlement by virtue of section 400.8-501(b)(2) or (3), that  
26 person is the entitlement holder;

27 (8) "Entitlement order" means a notification communicated to a securities  
28 intermediary directing transfer or redemption of a financial asset to which the entitlement  
29 holder has a security entitlement;

30 (9) "Financial asset", except as otherwise provided in section 400.8-103, means:

31 (i) A security;

32 (ii) An obligation of a person or a share, participation or other interest in a person or  
33 in property or an enterprise of a person, which is, or is of a type, dealt in or traded on financial  
34 markets, or which is recognized in any area in which it is issued or dealt in as a medium for  
35 investment; or

36 (iii) Any property that is held by a securities intermediary for another person in a  
37 securities account if the securities intermediary has expressly agreed with the other person  
38 that the property is to be treated as a financial asset under this article.

39

40 As context requires, the term means either the interest itself or the means by which a person's  
41 claim to it is evidenced, including a certificated or uncertificated security, a security  
42 certificate or a security entitlement;

43 (10) "Good faith", for purposes of the obligation of good faith in the performance or  
44 enforcement of contracts or duties within this article, means honesty in fact and the  
45 observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing;

46 (11) "Indorsement" means a signature that alone or accompanied by other words is  
47 made on a security certificate in registered form or on a separate document for the purpose of  
48 assigning, transferring or redeeming the security or granting a power to assign, transfer or  
49 redeem it;

50 (12) "Instruction" means a notification communicated to the issuer of an  
51 uncertificated security which directs that the transfer of the security be registered or that  
52 the security be redeemed;

53 (13) "Registered form", as applied to a certificated security, means a form in which:

54 (i) The security certificate specifies a person entitled to the security; and

55 (ii) A transfer of the security may be registered upon books maintained for that  
56 purpose by or on behalf of the issuer, or the security certificate so states;

57 (14) "Securities intermediary" means:

58 (i) A clearing corporation; or

59 (ii) A person, including a bank or broker, that in the ordinary course of its business  
 60 maintains securities accounts for others and is acting in that capacity;

61 (15) "Security", except as otherwise provided in section 400.8-103, means an  
 62 obligation of an issuer or a share, participation or other interest in an issuer or in property or  
 63 an enterprise of an issuer:

64 (i) Which is represented by a security certificate in bearer or registered form, or the  
 65 transfer of which may be registered upon books maintained for that purpose by or on behalf of  
 66 the issuer;

67 (ii) Which is one of a class or series or by its terms is divisible into a class or series of  
 68 shares, participations, interests or obligations; and

69 (iii) Which:

70 (A) Is, or is of a type, dealt in or traded on securities exchanges or securities markets;  
 71 or

72 (B) Is a medium for investment and by its terms expressly provides that it is a security  
 73 governed by this article;

74 (16) "Security certificate" means a certificate representing a security;

75 (17) "Security entitlement" means the rights and property interest of an entitlement  
 76 holder with respect to a financial asset specified in sections 400.8-501 to 400.8-510;

77 (18) "Uncertificated security" means a security that is not represented by a certificate.

78 (b) ~~[Other definitions applying to this article and the sections in which they appear~~  
 79 ~~are]~~ **The following definitions in this article and other articles apply to this article:**

80	"Appropriate person".	Section 400.8-107.
81	"Control".	Section 400.8-106.
82	<b>"Controllable account".</b>	<b>Section 400.9-102.</b>
83	<b>"Controllable electronic record".</b>	<b>Section 400.12-102.</b>
84	<b>"Controllable payment intangible".</b>	<b>Section 400.9-102.</b>
85	"Delivery".	Section 400.8-301.
86	"Investment company security".	Section 400.8-103.
87	"Issuer".	Section 400.8-201.
88	"Overissue".	Section 400.8-210.
89	"Protected purchaser".	Section 400.8-303.
90	"Securities account".	Section 400.8-501.

91 (c) In addition, article 1 of this chapter contains general definitions and principles of  
 92 construction and interpretation applicable throughout this article.

93 (d) The characterization of a person, business, or transaction for purposes of this  
94 article does not determine the characterization of the person, business or transaction for  
95 purposes of any other law, regulation or rule.

400.8-103. (a) A share or similar equity interest issued by a corporation, business  
2 trust, joint stock company or similar entity is a security.

3 (b) An "investment company security" is a security. "Investment company security"  
4 means a share or similar equity interest issued by an entity that is registered as an investment  
5 company under the federal investment company laws, an interest in a unit investment trust  
6 that is so registered, or a face-amount certificate issued by a face-amount certificate company  
7 that is so registered. Investment company security does not include an insurance policy or  
8 endowment policy or annuity contract issued by an insurance company.

9 (c) An interest in a partnership or limited liability company is not a security unless it  
10 is dealt in or traded on securities exchanges or in securities markets, its terms expressly  
11 provide that it is a security governed by this article, or it is an investment company security.  
12 However, an interest in a partnership or limited liability company is a financial asset if it is  
13 held in a securities account.

14 (d) A writing that is a security certificate is governed by this article and not by article  
15 3 of this chapter, even though it also meets the requirements of that article. However, a  
16 negotiable instrument governed by article 3 of this chapter is a financial asset if it is held in a  
17 securities account.

18 (e) An option or similar obligation issued by a clearing corporation to its participants  
19 is not a security, but is a financial asset.

20 (f) A commodity contract, as defined in section 400.9-102(a)(14), is not a security or  
21 a financial asset.

22 **(g) A controllable account, controllable electronic record, or controllable**  
23 **payment intangible is not a financial asset unless Section 400.8-102(a)(9)(iii) applies.**

400.8-106. (a) A purchaser has "control" of a certificated security in bearer form if  
2 the certificated security is delivered to the purchaser.

3 (b) A purchaser has "control" of a certificated security in registered form if the  
4 certificated security is delivered to the purchaser, and:

5 (1) The certificate is indorsed to the purchaser or in blank by an effective  
6 indorsement; or

7 (2) The certificate is registered in the name of the purchaser, upon original issue or  
8 registration of transfer by the issuer.

9 (c) A purchaser has "control" of an uncertificated security if:

10 (1) The uncertificated security is delivered to the purchaser; or

11 (2) The issuer has agreed that it will comply with instructions originated by the  
12 purchaser without further consent by the registered owner.

13 (d) A purchaser has "control" of a security entitlement if:

14 (1) The purchaser becomes the entitlement holder;

15 (2) The securities intermediary has agreed that it will comply with entitlement orders  
16 originated by the purchaser without further consent by the entitlement holder; or

17 (3) Another person ~~[has control of the security entitlement on behalf of the purchaser~~  
18 ~~or, having previously acquired control of the security entitlement, acknowledges that it has~~  
19 ~~control on behalf of the purchaser]~~, **other than the transferor to the purchaser of an**  
20 **interest in the security entitlement:**

21 **(A) has control of the security entitlement and acknowledges that it has control**  
22 **on behalf of the purchaser; or**

23 **(B) obtains control of the security entitlement after having acknowledged that it**  
24 **will obtain control of the security entitlement on behalf of the purchaser.**

25 (e) If an interest in a security entitlement is granted by the entitlement holder to the  
26 entitlement holder's own securities intermediary, the securities intermediary has control.

27 (f) A purchaser who has satisfied the requirements of subsection (c) or (d) has control  
28 even if the registered owner in the case of subsection (c) or the entitlement holder in the case  
29 of subsection (d) retains the right to make substitutions for the uncertificated security or  
30 security entitlement, to originate instructions or entitlement orders to the issuer or securities  
31 intermediary, or otherwise to deal with the uncertificated security or security entitlement.

32 (g) An issuer or a securities intermediary may not enter into an agreement of the kind  
33 described in subsection (c)(2) or (d)(2) without the consent of the registered owner or  
34 entitlement holder, but an issuer or a securities intermediary is not required to enter into such  
35 an agreement even though the registered owner or entitlement holder so directs. An issuer or  
36 securities intermediary that has entered into such an agreement is not required to confirm the  
37 existence of the agreement to another party unless requested to do so by the registered owner  
38 or entitlement holder.

39 **(h) A person that has control under this section is not required to acknowledge**  
40 **that it has control on behalf of a purchaser.**

41 **(i) If a person acknowledges that it has or will obtain control on behalf of a**  
42 **purchaser, unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this Article or Article 9**  
43 **otherwise provides, the person does not owe any duty to the purchaser and is not**  
44 **required to confirm the acknowledgment to any other person.**

400.8-110. (a) The local law of the issuer's jurisdiction, as specified in subsection (d),  
2 governs:

3 (1) The validity of a security;

4 (2) The rights and duties of the issuer with respect to registration of transfer;

5 (3) The effectiveness of registration of transfer by the issuer;

6 (4) Whether the issuer owes any duties to an adverse claimant to a security; and

7 (5) Whether an adverse claim can be asserted against a person to whom transfer of a  
8 certificated or uncertificated security is registered or a person who obtains control of an  
9 uncertificated security.

10 (b) The local law of the securities intermediary's jurisdiction, as specified in  
11 subsection (e), governs:

12 (1) Acquisition of a security entitlement from the securities intermediary;

13 (2) The rights and duties of the securities intermediary and entitlement holder arising  
14 out of a security entitlement;

15 (3) Whether the securities intermediary owes any duties to an adverse claimant to a  
16 security entitlement; and

17 (4) Whether an adverse claim can be asserted against a person who acquires a security  
18 entitlement from the securities intermediary or a person who purchases a security entitlement  
19 or interest therein from an entitlement holder.

20 (c) The local law of the jurisdiction in which a security certificate is located at the  
21 time of delivery governs whether an adverse claim can be asserted against a person to whom  
22 the security certificate is delivered.

23 (d) "Issuer's jurisdiction" means the jurisdiction under which the issuer of the security  
24 is organized or, if permitted by the law of that jurisdiction, the law of another jurisdiction  
25 specified by the issuer. An issuer organized under the law of this state may specify the law of  
26 another jurisdiction as the law governing the matters specified in subsection (a)(2) through  
27 (5).

28 (e) The following rules determine a "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" for  
29 purposes of this section:

30 (1) If an agreement between the securities intermediary and its entitlement holder  
31 governing the securities account expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the  
32 securities intermediary's jurisdiction for purposes of this part, this article, or chapter 400, that  
33 jurisdiction is the securities intermediary's jurisdiction;

34 (2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and an agreement between the securities  
35 intermediary and its entitlement holder governing the securities account expressly provides  
36 that the agreement is governed by the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the  
37 securities intermediary's jurisdiction.

38 (3) If neither paragraph (1) nor paragraph (2) applies, and an agreement between the  
39 securities intermediary and its entitlement holder governing the securities account expressly



40 provides that the securities account is maintained at an office in a particular jurisdiction, that  
 41 jurisdiction is the securities intermediary's jurisdiction;

42 (4) If none of the preceding paragraphs apply, the securities intermediary's  
 43 jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the office identified in an account statement as the  
 44 office serving the entitlement holder's account is located.

45 (5) If none of the preceding paragraphs apply, the securities intermediary's  
 46 jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the chief executive office of the securities  
 47 intermediary is located.

48 (f) A securities intermediary's jurisdiction is not determined by the physical location  
 49 of certificates representing financial assets, or by the jurisdiction in which is organized the  
 50 issuer of the financial asset with respect to which an entitlement holder has a security  
 51 entitlement, or by the location of facilities for data processing or other record keeping  
 52 concerning the account.

53 **(g) The local law of the issuer's jurisdiction or the securities intermediary's**  
 54 **jurisdiction governs a matter or transaction specified in subsection (a) or (b) even if the**  
 55 **matter or transaction does not bear any relation to the jurisdiction.**

2 400.8-303. (a) "Protected purchaser" means a purchaser of a certificated or  
 2 uncertificated security, or of an interest therein, who:

3 (1) Gives value;

4 (2) Does not have notice of any adverse claim to the security; and

5 (3) Obtains control of the certificated or uncertificated security.

6 (b) ~~[In addition to acquiring the rights of a purchaser,]~~ A protected purchaser also  
 7 acquires its interest in the security free of any adverse claim.

2 400.9-102. (a) In this article:

2 (1) "Accession" means goods that are physically united with other goods in such a  
 3 manner that the identity of the original goods is not lost;

4 (2) "Account", except as used in "account for", **"account statement"**, **"account to"**,  
 5 **"commodity account" in paragraph (14)**, **"customer's account"**, **"deposit account" in**  
 6 **paragraph (29)**, **"on account of"**, and **"statement of account"**, means a right to payment  
 7 of a monetary obligation, whether or not earned by performance, (i) for property that has been  
 8 or is to be sold, leased, licensed, assigned, or otherwise disposed of, (ii) for services rendered  
 9 or to be rendered, (iii) for a policy of insurance issued or to be issued, (iv) for a secondary  
 10 obligation incurred or to be incurred, (v) for energy provided or to be provided, (vi) for the  
 11 use or hire of a vessel under a charter or other contract, (vii) arising out of the use of a credit  
 12 or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card, or (viii) as winnings in a  
 13 lottery or other game of chance operated or sponsored by a state, governmental unit of a state,  
 14 or person licensed or authorized to operate the game by a state or governmental unit of a state.

15 The term includes **controllable accounts and** health-care-insurance receivables. The term  
 16 does not include (i) ~~[rights to payment evidenced by]~~ chattel paper ~~[or an instrument]~~, (ii)  
 17 commercial tort claims, (iii) deposit accounts, (iv) investment property, (v) letter-of-credit  
 18 rights or letters of credit, ~~[or]~~ (vi) rights to payment for money or funds advanced or sold,  
 19 other than rights arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on  
 20 or for use with the card, **or (vii) rights to payment evidenced by an instrument;**

21 (3) "Account debtor" means a person obligated on an account, chattel paper, or  
 22 general intangible. The term does not include persons obligated to pay a negotiable  
 23 instrument, even if the **negotiable** instrument ~~[constitutes part of]~~ **evidences** chattel paper;

24 (4) "Accounting", except as used in "accounting for", means a record:

25 (A) ~~[Authenticated]~~ **Signed** by a secured party;

26 (B) Indicating the aggregate unpaid secured obligations as of a date not more than  
 27 thirty-five days earlier or thirty-five days later than the date of the record; and

28 (C) Identifying the components of the obligations in reasonable detail;

29 (5) "Agricultural lien" means an interest, other than a security interest, in farm  
 30 products:

31 (A) Which secures payment or performance of an obligation for:

32 (i) Goods or services furnished in connection with a debtor's farming operation; or

33 (ii) Rent on real property leased by a debtor in connection with its farming operation;

34 (B) Which is created by statute in favor of a person that:

35 (i) In the ordinary course of its business furnished goods or services to a debtor in  
 36 connection with a debtor's farming operation; or

37 (ii) Leased real property to a debtor in connection with the debtor's farming operation;

38 and

39 (C) Whose effectiveness does not depend on the person's possession of the personal  
 40 property;

41 (6) "As-extracted collateral" means:

42 (A) Oil, gas, or other minerals that are subject to a security interest that:

43 (i) Is created by a debtor having an interest in the minerals before extraction; and

44 (ii) Attaches to the minerals as extracted; or

45 (B) Accounts arising out of the sale at the wellhead or minehead of oil, gas, or other  
 46 minerals in which the debtor had an interest before extraction;

47 (7) ~~["Authenticate" means:~~

48 ~~(A) To sign; or~~

49 ~~(B) With the present intent to adopt or accept a record, to attach to or logically~~  
 50 ~~associate with the record an electronic sound, symbol or process]~~ **"Assignee", except as used**

51 **in "assignee for benefit of creditors", means a person (i) in whose favor a security**

52 **interest that secures an obligation is created or provided for under a security agreement,**  
53 **whether or not the obligation is outstanding or (ii) to which an account, chattel paper,**  
54 **payment intangible, or promissory note has been sold. The term includes a person to**  
55 **which a security interest has been transferred by a secured party;**

56 **(7A) "Assignor" means a person that (i) under a security agreement creates or**  
57 **provides for a security interest that secures an obligation or (ii) sells an account, chattel**  
58 **paper, payment intangible, or promissory note. The term includes a secured party that**  
59 **has transferred a security interest to another person;**

60 (8) "Bank" means an organization that is engaged in the business of banking. The  
61 term includes savings banks, savings and loan associations, credit unions, and trust  
62 companies;

63 (9) "Cash proceeds" means proceeds that are money, checks, deposit accounts, or the  
64 like;

65 (10) "Certificate of title" means a certificate of title with respect to which a statute  
66 provides for the security interest in question to be indicated on the certificate as a condition or  
67 result of the security interest's obtaining priority over the rights of a lien creditor with respect  
68 to the collateral. The term includes another record maintained as an alternative to a certificate  
69 of title by the governmental unit that issues certificates of title if a statute permits the security  
70 interest in question to be indicated on the record as a condition or result of the security  
71 interest's obtaining priority over the rights of a lien creditor with respect to the collateral;

72 (11) "Chattel paper" means ~~[a record or records that evidence both a monetary~~  
73 ~~obligation and a security interest in specific goods, a security interest in specific goods and~~  
74 ~~software used in the goods, a security interest in specific goods and license of software used~~  
75 ~~in the goods, a lease of specific goods, or a lease of specific goods and license of software~~  
76 ~~used in the goods. In this paragraph, "monetary obligation" means a monetary obligation~~  
77 ~~secured by the goods or owed under a lease of the goods and includes a monetary obligation~~  
78 ~~with respect to software used in the goods. The term does not include (i) charters or other~~  
79 ~~contracts involving the use or hire of a vessel or (ii) records that evidence a right to payment~~  
80 ~~arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the~~  
81 ~~card. If a transaction is evidenced by records that include an instrument or series of~~  
82 ~~instruments, the group of records taken together constitutes chattel paper.];~~

83 **(A) A right to payment of a monetary obligation secured by specific goods, if the**  
84 **right to payment and security agreement are evidenced by a record; or**

85 **(B) A right to payment of a monetary obligation owed by a lessee under a lease**  
86 **agreement with respect to specific goods and a monetary obligation owed by the lessee in**  
87 **connection with the transaction giving rise to the lease, if:**

88 **(i) The right to payment and lease agreement are evidenced by a record; and**

89           (ii) **The predominant purpose of the transaction giving rise to the lease was to**  
90 **give the lessee the right to possession and use of the goods.**

91

92 **The term does not include a right to payment arising out of a charter or other contract**  
93 **involving the use or hire of a vessel or a right to payment arising out of the use of a**  
94 **credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card;**

95           (12) "Collateral" means the property subject to a security interest or agricultural lien.

96 The term includes:

97           (A) Proceeds to which a security interest attaches;

98           (B) Accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, and promissory notes that have  
99 been sold; and

100           (C) Goods that are the subject of a consignment;

101           (13) "Commercial tort claim" means a claim arising in tort with respect to which:

102           (A) The claimant is an organization; or

103           (B) The claimant is an individual and the claim:

104           (i) Arose in the course of the claimant's business or profession; and

105           (ii) Does not include damages arising out of personal injury to or the death of an  
106 individual;

107           (14) "Commodity account" means an account maintained by a commodity  
108 intermediary in which a commodity contract is carried for a commodity customer;

109           (15) "Commodity contract" means a commodity futures contract, an option on a  
110 commodity futures contract, a commodity option, or another contract if the contract or option  
111 is:

112           (A) Traded on or subject to the rules of a board of trade that has been designated as a  
113 contract market for such a contract pursuant to federal commodities laws; or

114           (B) Traded on a foreign commodity board of trade, exchange, or market, and is  
115 carried on the books of a commodity intermediary for a commodity customer;

116           (16) "Commodity customer" means a person for which a commodity intermediary  
117 carries a commodity contract on its books;

118           (17) "Commodity intermediary" means a person that:

119           (A) Is registered as a futures commission merchant under federal commodities law; or

120           (B) In the ordinary course of its business provides clearance or settlement services for  
121 a board of trade that has been designated as a contract market pursuant to federal commodities  
122 law;

123           (18) "Communicate" means:

124           (A) To send a written or other tangible record;

- 125 (B) To transmit a record by any means agreed upon by the persons sending and  
126 receiving the record; or
- 127 (C) In the case of transmission of a record to or by a filing office, to transmit a record  
128 by any means prescribed by filing-office rule;
- 129 (19) "Consignee" means a merchant to which goods are delivered in a consignment;
- 130 (20) "Consignment" means a transaction, regardless of its form, in which a person  
131 delivers goods to a merchant for the purpose of sale and:
- 132 (A) The merchant:
- 133 (i) Deals in goods of that kind under a name other than the name of the person making  
134 delivery;
- 135 (ii) Is not an auctioneer; and
- 136 (iii) Is not generally known by its creditors to be substantially engaged in selling the  
137 goods of others;
- 138 (B) With respect to each delivery, the aggregate value of the goods is one thousand  
139 dollars or more at the time of delivery;
- 140 (C) The goods are not consumer goods immediately before delivery; and
- 141 (D) The transaction does not create a security interest that secures an obligation;
- 142 (21) "Consignor" means a person that delivers goods to a consignee in a consignment;
- 143 (22) "Consumer debtor" means a debtor in a consumer transaction;
- 144 (23) "Consumer goods" means goods that are used or bought for use primarily for  
145 personal, family, or household purposes;
- 146 (24) "Consumer-goods transaction" means a consumer transaction in which:
- 147 (A) An individual incurs an obligation primarily for personal, family, or household  
148 purposes; and
- 149 (B) A security interest in consumer goods secures the obligation;
- 150 (25) "Consumer obligor" means an obligor who is an individual and who incurred the  
151 obligation as part of a transaction entered into primarily for personal, family, or household  
152 purposes;
- 153 (26) "Consumer transaction" means a transaction in which (i) an individual incurs an  
154 obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, (ii) a security interest  
155 secures the obligation, and (iii) the collateral is held or acquired primarily for personal,  
156 family, or household purposes. The term includes consumer-goods transactions;
- 157 (27) "Continuation statement" means an amendment of a financing statement which:
- 158 (A) Identifies, by its file number, the initial financing statement to which it relates;  
159 and
- 160 (B) Indicates that it is a continuation statement for, or that it is filed to continue the  
161 effectiveness of, the identified financing statement;

162           **(27A) "Controllable account" means an account evidenced by a controllable**  
163 **electronic record that provides that the account debtor undertakes to pay the person**  
164 **that has control under section 400.12-105 of the controllable electronic record;**

165           **(27B) "Controllable payment intangible" means a payment intangible evidenced**  
166 **by a controllable electronic record that provides that the account debtor undertakes to**  
167 **pay the person that has control under section 400.12-105 of the controllable electronic**  
168 **record;**

169           (28) "Debtor" means:

170           (A) A person having an interest, other than a security interest or other lien, in the  
171 collateral, whether or not the person is an obligor;

172           (B) A seller of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes; or

173           (C) A consignee;

174           (29) "Deposit account" means a demand, time, savings, passbook, or similar account  
175 maintained with a bank. The term does not include investment property or accounts  
176 evidenced by an instrument;

177           (30) "Document" means a document of title or a receipt of the type described in  
178 section 400.7-201(b);

179           ~~(31) ["Electronic chattel paper" means chattel paper evidenced by a record or records~~  
180 ~~consisting of information stored in an electronic medium]~~ **"Electronic money" means**  
181 **money in an electronic form;**

182           (32) "Encumbrance" means a right, other than an ownership interest, in real property.  
183 The term includes mortgages and other liens on real property;

184           (33) "Equipment" means goods other than inventory, farm products, or consumer  
185 goods;

186           (34) "Farm products" means goods, other than standing timber, with respect to which  
187 the debtor is engaged in a farming operation and which are:

188           (A) Crops grown, growing, or to be grown, including:

189           (i) Crops produced on trees, vines, and bushes; and

190           (ii) Aquatic goods produced in aquacultural operations;

191           (B) Livestock, born or unborn, including aquatic goods produced in aquacultural  
192 operations;

193           (C) Supplies used or produced in a farming operation; or

194           (D) Products of crops or livestock in their unmanufactured states;

195           (35) "Farming operation" means raising, cultivating, propagating, fattening, grazing,  
196 or any other farming, livestock, or aquacultural operation;

197           (36) "File number" means the number assigned to an initial financing statement  
198 pursuant to section 400.9-519(a);

199 (37) "Filing office" means an office designated in section 400.9-501 as the place to  
200 file a financing statement;

201 (38) "Filing-office rule" means a rule adopted pursuant to section 400.9-526;

202 (39) "Financing statement" means a record or records composed of an initial  
203 financing statement and any filed record relating to the initial financing statement;

204 (40) "Fixture filing" means the filing of a financing statement covering goods that are  
205 or are to become fixtures and satisfying section 400.9-502(a) and (b). The term includes the  
206 filing of a financing statement covering goods of a transmitting utility which are or are to  
207 become fixtures;

208 (41) "Fixtures" means goods that have become so related to particular real property  
209 that an interest in them arises under real property law;

210 (42) "General intangible" means any personal property, including things in action,  
211 other than accounts, chattel paper, commercial tort claims, deposit accounts, documents,  
212 goods, instruments, investment property, letter-of-credit rights, letters of credit, money, and  
213 oil, gas, or other minerals before extraction. The term includes **controllable electronic**  
214 **records**, payment intangibles, and software;

215 ~~(43) ["Good faith" means honesty in fact;~~

216 ~~(44)]~~ "Goods" means all things that are movable when a security interest attaches.  
217 The term includes (i) fixtures, (ii) standing timber that is to be cut and removed under a  
218 conveyance or contract for sale, (iii) the unborn young of animals, (iv) crops grown, growing,  
219 or to be grown, even if the crops are produced on trees, vines, or bushes, and (v)  
220 manufactured homes. The term also includes a computer program embedded in goods and  
221 any supporting information provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program  
222 if (i) the program is associated with the goods in such a manner that it customarily is  
223 considered part of the goods, or (ii) by becoming the owner of the goods, a person acquires a  
224 right to use the program in connection with the goods. The term does not include a computer  
225 program embedded in goods that consist solely of the medium in which the program is  
226 embedded. The term also does not include accounts, chattel paper, commercial tort claims,  
227 deposit accounts, documents, general intangibles, instruments, investment property, letter-of-  
228 credit rights, letters of credit, money, or oil, gas, or other minerals before extraction;

229 ~~[(45)]~~ (44) "Governmental unit" means a subdivision, agency, department, county,  
230 parish, municipality, or other unit of the government of the United States, a state, or a foreign  
231 country. The term includes an organization having a separate corporate existence if the  
232 organization is eligible to issue debt on which interest is exempt from income taxation under  
233 the laws of the United States;

234           ~~[(46)]~~ **(45)** "Health-care-insurance receivable" means an interest in or claim under a  
235 policy of insurance which is a right to payment of a monetary obligation for health-care goods  
236 or services provided or to be provided;

237           ~~[(47)]~~ **(46)** "Instrument" means a negotiable instrument or any other writing that  
238 evidences a right to the payment of a monetary obligation, is not itself a security agreement or  
239 lease, and is of a type that in ordinary course of business is transferred by delivery with any  
240 necessary indorsement or assignment. The term does not include (i) investment property, (ii)  
241 letters of credit, ~~[or]~~ (iii) writings that evidence a right to payment arising out of the use of a  
242 credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card, **or (iv) writings**  
243 **that evidence chattel paper;**

244           ~~[(48)]~~ **(47)** "Inventory" means goods, other than farm products, which:

245           (A) Are leased by a person as lessor;

246           (B) Are held by a person for sale or lease or to be furnished under a contract of  
247 service;

248           (C) Are furnished by a person under a contract of service; or

249           (D) Consist of raw materials, work in process, or materials used or consumed in a  
250 business;

251           ~~[(49)]~~ **(48)** "Investment property" means a security, whether certificated or  
252 uncertificated, security entitlement, securities account, commodity contract, or commodity  
253 account;

254           ~~[(50)]~~ **(49)** "Jurisdiction of organization", with respect to a registered organization,  
255 means the jurisdiction under whose law the organization is formed or organized;

256           ~~[(51)]~~ **(50)** "Letter-of-credit right" means a right to payment or performance under a  
257 letter of credit, whether or not the beneficiary has demanded or is at the time entitled to  
258 demand payment or performance. The term does not include the right of a beneficiary to  
259 demand payment or performance under a letter of credit;

260           ~~[(52)]~~ **(51)** "Lien creditor" means:

261           (A) A creditor that has acquired a lien on the property involved by attachment, levy,  
262 or the like;

263           (B) An assignee for benefit of creditors from the time of assignment;

264           (C) A trustee in bankruptcy from the date of the filing of the petition; or

265           (D) A receiver in equity from the time of appointment;

266           ~~[(53)]~~ **(52)** "Manufactured home" means a structure, transportable in one or more  
267 sections, which, in the traveling mode, is eight body feet or more in width or forty body feet  
268 or more in length, or, when erected on site, is three hundred twenty or more square feet, and  
269 which is built on a permanent chassis and designed to be used as a dwelling with or without a  
270 permanent foundation when connected to the required utilities, and includes the plumbing,



271 heating, air-conditioning, and electrical systems contained therein. The term includes any  
272 structure that meets all of the requirements of this paragraph except the size requirements and  
273 with respect to which the manufacturer voluntarily files a certification required by the United  
274 States Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and complies with the standards  
275 established under Title 42 of the United States Code;

276 ~~[(54)]~~ **(53)** "Manufactured-home transaction" means a secured transaction:

277 (A) That creates a purchase-money security interest in a manufactured home, other  
278 than a manufactured home held as inventory; or

279 (B) In which a manufactured home, other than a manufactured home held as  
280 inventory, is the primary collateral;

281 **(54) "Money" has the meaning in section 400.1-201(b)(24), but does not include**  
282 **(i) a deposit account or (ii) money in an electronic form that cannot be subjected to**  
283 **control under section 400.9-105A;**

284 (55) "Mortgage" means a consensual interest in real property, including fixtures,  
285 which secures payment or performance of an obligation;

286 (56) "New debtor" means a person that becomes bound as debtor under section 400.9-  
287 203(d) by a security agreement previously entered into by another person;

288 (57) "New value" means (i) money, (ii) money's worth in property, services, or new  
289 credit, or (iii) release by a transferee of an interest in property previously transferred to the  
290 transferee. The term does not include an obligation substituted for another obligation;

291 (58) "Noncash proceeds" means proceeds other than cash proceeds;

292 (59) "Obligor" means a person that, with respect to an obligation secured by a  
293 security interest in or an agricultural lien on the collateral, (i) owes payment or other  
294 performance of the obligation, (ii) has provided property other than the collateral to secure  
295 payment or other performance of the obligation, or (iii) is otherwise accountable in whole or  
296 in part for payment or other performance of the obligation. The term does not include issuers  
297 or nominated persons under a letter of credit;

298 (60) "Original debtor", except as used in section 400.9-310(c), means a person that, as  
299 debtor, entered into a security agreement to which a new debtor has become bound under  
300 section 400.9-203(d);

301 (61) "Payment intangible" means a general intangible under which the account  
302 debtor's principal obligation is a monetary obligation. **The term includes a controllable**  
303 **payment intangible;**

304 (62) "Person related to", with respect to an individual, means:

305 (A) The spouse of the individual;

306 (B) A brother, brother-in-law, sister, or sister-in-law of the individual;

307 (C) An ancestor or lineal descendant of the individual or the individual's spouse; or

308 (D) Any other relative, by blood or marriage, of the individual or the individual's  
309 spouse who shares the same home with the individual;

310 (63) "Person related to", with respect to an organization, means:

311 (A) A person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common  
312 control with the organization;

313 (B) An officer or director of, or a person performing similar functions with respect to,  
314 the organization;

315 (C) An officer or director of, or a person performing similar functions with respect to,  
316 a person described in subparagraph (A);

317 (D) The spouse of an individual described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C); or

318 (E) An individual who is related by blood or marriage to an individual described in  
319 subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) and shares the same home with the individual;

320 (64) "Proceeds", except as used in section 400.9-609(b), means the following  
321 property:

322 (A) Whatever is acquired upon the sale, lease, license, exchange, or other disposition  
323 of collateral;

324 (B) Whatever is collected on, or distributed on account of, collateral;

325 (C) Rights arising out of collateral;

326 (D) To the extent of the value of collateral, claims arising out of the loss,  
327 nonconformity, or interference with the use of, defects or infringement of rights in, or damage  
328 to, the collateral; or

329 (E) To the extent of the value of collateral and to the extent payable to the debtor or  
330 the secured party, insurance payable by reason of the loss or nonconformity of, defects or  
331 infringement of rights in, or damage to, the collateral;

332 (65) "Promissory note" means an instrument that evidences a promise to pay a  
333 monetary obligation, does not evidence an order to pay, and does not contain an  
334 acknowledgment by a bank that the bank has received for deposit a sum of money or funds;

335 (66) "Proposal" means a record authenticated by a secured party which includes the  
336 terms on which the secured party is willing to accept collateral in full or partial satisfaction of  
337 the obligation it secures pursuant to sections 400.9-620, 400.9-621 and 400.9-622;

338 (67) "Public organic record" means a record that is available to the public for  
339 inspection and is:

340 (A) A record consisting of the record initially filed with or issued by a state or the  
341 United States to form or organize an organization and any record filed with or issued by the  
342 state or the United States which amends or restates the initial record;

343 (B) An organic record of a business trust consisting of the record initially filed with a  
344 state and any record filed with the state which amends or restates the initial record, if a statute  
345 of the state governing business trusts requires that the record be filed with the state; or

346 (C) A record consisting of legislation enacted by the legislature of a state or the  
347 Congress of the United States which forms or organizes an organization, any record amending  
348 the legislation, and any record filed with or issued by the state or the United States which  
349 amends or restates the name of the organization;

350 (68) "Pursuant to commitment", with respect to an advance made or other value given  
351 by a secured party, means pursuant to the secured party's obligation, whether or not a  
352 subsequent event of default or other event not within the secured party's control has relieved  
353 or may relieve the secured party from its obligation;

354 (69) "Record", except as used in "for record", "of record", "record or legal title", and  
355 "record owner", means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or which is stored  
356 in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form;

357 (70) "Registered organization" means an organization formed or organized solely  
358 under the law of a single state or the United States by the filing of a public organic record  
359 with, the issuance of a public organic record by, or the enactment of legislation by the state or  
360 the United States. The term includes a business trust that is formed or organized under the  
361 law of a single state if a statute of the state governing business trusts requires that the business  
362 trust's organic record be filed with the state;

363 (71) "Secondary obligor" means an obligor to the extent that:

364 (A) The obligor's obligation is secondary; or

365 (B) The obligor has a right of recourse with respect to an obligation secured by  
366 collateral against the debtor, another obligor, or property of either;

367 (72) "Secured party" means:

368 (A) A person in whose favor a security interest is created or provided for under a  
369 security agreement, whether or not any obligation to be secured is outstanding;

370 (B) A person that holds an agricultural lien;

371 (C) A consignor;

372 (D) A person to which accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory  
373 notes have been sold;

374 (E) A trustee, indenture trustee, agent, collateral agent, or other representative in  
375 whose favor a security interest or agricultural lien is created or provided for; or

376 (F) A person that holds a security interest arising under sections 400.2-401, 400.2-  
377 505, 400.2-711(3), 400.2A-508(5), 400.4-210 or 400.5-118;

378 (73) "Security agreement" means an agreement that creates or provides for a security  
379 interest;

380 (74) [~~"Send", in connection with a record or notification, means:~~  
 381 ~~(A) To deposit in the mail, deliver for transmission, or transmit by any other usual~~  
 382 ~~means of communication, with postage or cost of transmission provided for, addressed to any~~  
 383 ~~address reasonable under the circumstances; or~~  
 384 ~~(B) To cause the record or notification to be received within the time that it would~~  
 385 ~~have been received if properly sent under subparagraph (A);~~  
 386 ~~(75)] "Software" means a computer program and any supporting information~~  
 387 ~~provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program. The term does not include~~  
 388 ~~a computer program that is included in the definition of goods;~~  
 389 ~~[(76)] (75) "State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto~~  
 390 ~~Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, or any territory or insular possession subject to the~~  
 391 ~~jurisdiction of the United States;~~  
 392 ~~[(77)] (76) "Supporting obligation" means a letter-of-credit right or secondary~~  
 393 ~~obligation that supports the payment or performance of an account, chattel paper, a document,~~  
 394 ~~a general intangible, an instrument, or investment property;~~  
 395 ~~[(78) "Tangible chattel paper" means chattel paper evidenced by a record or records~~  
 396 ~~consisting of information that is inscribed on a tangible medium;]~~  
 397 **(77) "Tangible money" means money in a tangible form;**  
 398 ~~[(79)] (78) "Termination statement" means an amendment of a financing statement~~  
 399 ~~which:~~  
 400 ~~(A) Identifies, by its file number, the initial financing statement to which it relates;~~  
 401 ~~and~~  
 402 ~~(B) Indicates either that it is a termination statement or that the identified financing~~  
 403 ~~statement is no longer effective;~~  
 404 ~~[(80)] (79) "Transmitting utility" means a person primarily engaged in the business~~  
 405 ~~of:~~  
 406 ~~(A) Operating a railroad, subway, street railway, or trolley bus;~~  
 407 ~~(B) Transmitting communications electrically, electromagnetically, or by light;~~  
 408 ~~(C) Transmitting goods by pipeline or sewer; or~~  
 409 ~~(D) Transmitting or producing and transmitting electricity, steam, gas, or water.~~  
 410 ~~(b) "Control" as provided in section 400.8-106 and the following definitions in other~~

411 articles apply to this article:

412	"Applicant"	Section 400.5-102.
413	"Beneficiary"	Section 400.5-102.
414	"Broker"	Section 400.8-102.
415	"Certificated security"	Section 400.8-102.

416	"Check"	Section 400.3-104.
417	"Clearing corporation"	Section 400.8-102.
418	"Contract for sale"	Section 400.2-106.
419	<b>"Controllable electronic record"</b>	<b>Section 400.12-102.</b>
420	"Customer"	Section 400.4-104.
421	"Entitlement holder"	Section 400.8-102.
422	"Financial asset"	Section 400.8-102.
423	"Holder in due course"	Section 400.3-302.
424	"Issuer" (with respect to a letter of credit or letter-of-credit	Section 400.5-102.
425	right)	
426	"Issuer" (with respect to a security)	Section 400.8-201.
427	"Lease"	Section 400.2A-103.
428	"Lease agreement"	Section 400.2A-103.
429	"Lease contract"	Section 400.2A-103.
430	"Leasehold interest"	Section 400.2A-103.
431	"Lessee"	Section 400.2A-103.
432	"Lessee in ordinary course of business"	Section 400.2A-103.
433	"Lessor"	Section 400.2A-103.
434	"Lessor's residual interest"	Section 400.2A-103.
435	"Letter of credit"	Section 400.5-102.
436	"Merchant"	Section 400.2-104.
437	"Negotiable instrument"	Section 400.3-104.
438	"Nominated person"	Section 400.5-102.
439	"Note"	Section 400.3-104.
440	"Proceeds of a letter of credit"	Section 400.5-114.
441	<b>"Protected purchaser"</b>	<b>Section 400.8-303.</b>
442	"Prove"	Section 400.3-103.
443	<b>"Qualifying purchaser"</b>	<b>Section 400.12-102.</b>
444	"Sale"	Section 400.2-106.
445	"Securities account"	Section 400.8-501.
446	"Securities intermediary"	Section 400.8-102.
447	"Security"	Section 400.8-102.
448	"Security certificate"	Section 400.8-102.
449	"Security entitlement"	Section 400.8-102.
450	"Uncertificated security"	Section 400.8-102.

451 (c) This section contains general definitions and principles of construction and  
452 interpretation applicable throughout sections 400.9-103 to 400.9-809.

400.9-104. (a) A secured party has control of a deposit account if:

2 (1) The secured party is the bank with which the deposit account is maintained;

3 (2) The debtor, secured party, and bank have agreed in ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed**  
4 record that the bank will comply with instructions originated by the secured party directing  
5 disposition of the funds in the account without further consent by the debtor; ~~[or]~~

6 (3) The secured party becomes the bank's customer with respect to the deposit  
7 account; **or**

8 **(4) Another person, other than the debtor:**

9 **(A) Has control of the deposit account and acknowledges that it has control on**  
10 **behalf of the secured party; or**

11 **(B) Obtains control of the deposit account after having acknowledged that it will**  
12 **obtain control of the deposit account on behalf of the secured party.**

13 (b) A secured party that has satisfied subsection (a) has control, even if the debtor  
14 retains the right to direct the disposition of funds from the deposit account.

400.9-105. (a) A ~~[secured party]~~ **purchaser** has control of **an authoritative**  
2 **electronic copy of a record evidencing** chattel paper if a system employed for evidencing the  
3 ~~[transfer]~~ **assignment** of interests in the chattel paper reliably establishes the ~~[secured party]~~  
4 **purchaser** as the person to which the ~~[chattel paper]~~ **authoritative electronic copy** was  
5 assigned.

6 (b) A system satisfies subsection (a) if the record or records ~~[comprising]~~ **evidencing**  
7 the chattel paper are created, stored, and assigned in such a manner that:

8 (1) A single authoritative copy of the record or records exists which is unique,  
9 identifiable, and, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), unalterable;

10 (2) The authoritative copy identifies the ~~[secured party]~~ **purchaser** as the assignee of  
11 the record or records;

12 (3) The authoritative copy is communicated to and maintained by the ~~[secured party]~~  
13 **purchaser** or its designated custodian;

14 (4) Copies or amendments that add or change an identified assignee of the  
15 authoritative copy can be made only with the consent of the ~~[secured party]~~ **purchaser**;

16 (5) Each copy of the authoritative copy and any copy of a copy is readily identifiable  
17 as a copy that is not the authoritative copy; and

18 (6) Any amendment of the authoritative copy is readily identifiable as authorized or  
19 unauthorized.

20 **(c) A system satisfies subsection (a), and a purchaser has control of an**  
21 **authoritative electronic copy of a record evidencing chattel paper, if the electronic copy,**

22 a record attached to or logically associated with the electronic copy, or a system in which  
23 the electronic copy is recorded:

24 (1) Enables the purchaser readily to identify each electronic copy as either an  
25 authoritative copy or a nonauthoritative copy;

26 (2) Enables the purchaser readily to identify itself in any way, including by  
27 name, identifying number, cryptographic key, office, or account number, as the assignee  
28 of the authoritative electronic copy; and

29 (3) Gives the purchaser exclusive power, subject to subsection (d), to:

30 (A) Prevent others from adding or changing an identified assignee of the  
31 authoritative electronic copy; and

32 (B) Transfer control of the authoritative electronic copy.

33 (d) Subject to subsection (e), a power is exclusive under subsection (c)(3)(A) and  
34 (B) even if:

35 (1) The authoritative electronic copy, a record attached to or logically associated  
36 with the authoritative electronic copy, or a system in which the authoritative electronic  
37 copy is recorded limits the use of the authoritative electronic copy or has a protocol  
38 programmed to cause a change, including a transfer or loss of control; or

39 (2) The power is shared with another person.

40 (e) A power of a purchaser is not shared with another person under subsection  
41 (d)(2) and the purchaser's power is not exclusive if:

42 (1) The purchaser can exercise the power only if the power also is exercised by  
43 the other person; and

44 (2) The other person:

45 (A) Can exercise the power without exercise of the power by the purchaser; or

46 (B) Is the transferor to the purchaser of an interest in the chattel paper.

47 (f) If a purchaser has the powers specified in subsection (c)(3)(A) and (B), the  
48 powers are presumed to be exclusive.

49 (g) A purchaser has control of an authoritative electronic copy of a record  
50 evidencing chattel paper if another person, other than the transferor to the purchaser of  
51 an interest in the chattel paper:

52 (1) Has control of the authoritative electronic copy and acknowledges that it has  
53 control on behalf of the purchaser; or

54 (2) Obtains control of the authoritative electronic copy after having  
55 acknowledged that it will obtain control of the electronic copy on behalf of the  
56 purchaser.

400.9-105A. (a) A person has control of electronic money if:

2           **(1) The electronic money, a record attached to or logically associated with the**  
3 **electronic money, or a system in which the electronic money is recorded gives the**  
4 **person:**

5           **(A) Power to avail itself of substantially all the benefit from the electronic**  
6 **money; and**

7           **(B) Exclusive power, subject to subsection (b), to:**

8           **(i) Prevent others from availing themselves of substantially all the benefit from**  
9 **the electronic money; and**

10           **(ii) Transfer control of the electronic money to another person or cause another**  
11 **person to obtain control of other electronic money as a result of the transfer of the**  
12 **electronic money; and**

13           **(2) The electronic money, a record attached to or logically associated with the**  
14 **electronic money, or a system in which the electronic money is recorded enables the**  
15 **person readily to identify itself in any way, including by name, identifying number,**  
16 **cryptographic key, office, or account number, as having the powers under paragraph**  
17 **(1).**

18           **(b) Subject to subsection (c), a power is exclusive under subsection (a)(1)(B)(i)**  
19 **and (ii) even if:**

20           **(1) The electronic money, a record attached to or logically associated with the**  
21 **electronic money, or a system in which the electronic money is recorded limits the use of**  
22 **the electronic money or has a protocol programmed to cause a change, including a**  
23 **transfer or loss of control; or**

24           **(2) The power is shared with another person.**

25           **(c) A power of a person is not shared with another person under subsection (b)**  
26 **(2) and the person's power is not exclusive if:**

27           **(1) The person can exercise the power only if the power also is exercised by the**  
28 **other person; and**

29           **(2) The other person:**

30           **(A) Can exercise the power without exercise of the power by the person; or**

31           **(B) Is the transferor to the person of an interest in the electronic money.**

32           **(d) If a person has the powers specified in subsection (a)(1)(B)(i) and (ii), the**  
33 **powers are presumed to be exclusive.**

34           **(e) A person has control of electronic money if another person, other than the**  
35 **transferor to the person of an interest in the electronic money:**

36           **(1) Has control of the electronic money and acknowledges that it has control on**  
37 **behalf of the person; or**



38           **(2) Obtains control of the electronic money after having acknowledged that it**  
 39 **will obtain control of the electronic money on behalf of the person.**

**400.9-107A. (a) A secured party has control of a controllable electronic record**  
 2 **as provided in Section 400.12-105.**

3           **(b) A secured party has control of a controllable account or controllable**  
 4 **payment intangible if the secured party has control of the controllable electronic record**  
 5 **that evidences the controllable account or controllable payment intangible.**

**400.9-107B. (a) A person that has control under section 400.9-104, 400.9-105, or**  
 2 **400.9-105A is not required to acknowledge that it has control on behalf of another**  
 3 **person.**

4           **(b) If a person acknowledges that it has or will obtain control on behalf of**  
 5 **another person, unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this article**  
 6 **otherwise provides, the person does not owe any duty to the other person and is not**  
 7 **required to confirm the acknowledgment to any other person.**

**400.9-203. (a) A security interest attaches to collateral when it becomes enforceable**  
 2 **against the debtor with respect to the collateral, unless an agreement expressly postpones the**  
 3 **time of attachment.**

4           **(b) Except as otherwise provided in subsections (c) through (i), a security interest is**  
 5 **enforceable against the debtor and third parties with respect to the collateral only if:**

6           (1) Value has been given;

7           (2) The debtor has rights in the collateral or the power to transfer rights in the  
 8 collateral to a secured party; and

9           (3) One of the following conditions is met:

10          (A) The debtor has ~~authenticated~~ **signed** a security agreement that provides a  
 11 description of the collateral and, if the security interest covers timber to be cut, a description  
 12 of the land concerned;

13          (B) The collateral is not a certificated security and is in the possession of the secured  
 14 party under section 400.9-313 pursuant to the debtor's security agreement;

15          (C) The collateral is a certificated security in registered form and the security  
 16 certificate has been delivered to the secured party under section 400.8-301 pursuant to the  
 17 debtor's security agreement; ~~or~~

18          (D) The collateral is **controllable accounts, controllable electronic records,**  
 19 **controllable payment intangibles,** deposit accounts, ~~[electronic chattel paper,]~~ **electronic**  
 20 **documents, electronic money,** investment property, or letter-of-credit rights, and the secured  
 21 party has control under section 400.9-104, ~~[400.9-105,]~~ **400.9-105A,** 400.9-106 ~~or~~, 400.9-  
 22 107, **or 400.9-107A** pursuant to the debtor's security agreement; **or**

23           **(E) The collateral is chattel paper and the secured party has possession and**  
24 **control under section 400.9-314A pursuant to the debtor's security agreement.**

25           (c) Subsection (b) is subject to section 400.4-210 on the security interest of a  
26 collecting bank, section 400.5-118 on the security interest of a letter-of-credit issuer or  
27 nominated person, section 400.9-110 on a security interest arising under article 2 or 2A, and  
28 section 400.9-206 on security interests in investment property.

29           (d) A person becomes bound as debtor by a security agreement entered into by  
30 another person if, by operation of law other than this article or by contract:

31           (1) The security agreement becomes effective to create a security interest in the  
32 person's property; or

33           (2) The person becomes generally obligated for the obligations of the other person,  
34 including the obligation secured under the security agreement, and acquires or succeeds to all  
35 or substantially all of the assets of the other person.

36           (e) If a new debtor becomes bound as debtor by a security agreement entered into by  
37 another person:

38           (1) The agreement satisfies subsection (b)(3) with respect to existing or after-acquired  
39 property of the new debtor to the extent the property is described in the agreement; and

40           (2) Another agreement is not necessary to make a security interest in the property  
41 enforceable.

42           (f) The attachment of a security interest in collateral gives the secured party the rights  
43 to proceeds provided by section 400.9-315 and is also attachment of a security interest in a  
44 supporting obligation for the collateral.

45           (g) The attachment of a security interest in a right to payment or performance secured  
46 by a security interest or other lien on personal or real property is also attachment of a security  
47 interest in the security interest, mortgage, or other lien.

48           (h) The attachment of a security interest in a securities account is also attachment of a  
49 security interest in the security entitlements carried in the securities account.

50           (i) The attachment of a security interest in a commodity account is also attachment of  
51 a security interest in the commodity contracts carried in the commodity account.

          400.9-204. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a security agreement  
2 may create or provide for a security interest in after-acquired collateral.

3           (b) **[A] Subject to subsection (b.1),** a security interest does not attach under a term  
4 constituting an after-acquired property clause to:

5           (1) Consumer goods, other than an accession when given as additional security,  
6 unless the debtor acquires rights in them within ten days after the secured party gives value;  
7 or

8           (2) A commercial tort claim.

9           **(b.1) Subsection (b) does not prevent a security interest from attaching:**

10           **(1) To consumer goods as proceeds under Section 400.9-315(a) or commingled**  
 11 **goods under Section 400.9-336(c);**

12           **(2) To a commercial tort claim as proceeds under Section 400.9-315(a); or**

13           **(3) Under an after-acquired property clause to property that is proceeds of**  
 14 **consumer goods or a commercial tort claim.**

15           (c) A security agreement may provide that collateral secures, or that accounts, chattel  
 16 paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes are sold in connection with, future advances  
 17 or other value, whether or not the advances or value are given pursuant to commitment.

          400.9-207. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), a secured party shall  
 2 use reasonable care in the custody and preservation of collateral in the secured party's  
 3 possession. In the case of chattel paper or an instrument, reasonable care includes taking  
 4 necessary steps to preserve rights against prior parties unless otherwise agreed.

5           (b) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), if a secured party has possession  
 6 of collateral:

7           (1) Reasonable expenses, including the cost of insurance and payment of taxes or  
 8 other charges, incurred in the custody, preservation, use, or operation of the collateral are  
 9 chargeable to the debtor and are secured by the collateral;

10           (2) The risk of accidental loss or damage is on the party having possession of the  
 11 collateral;

12           (3) The secured party shall keep the collateral identifiable, but fungible collateral may  
 13 be commingled; and

14           (4) The secured party may use or operate the collateral:

15           (A) For the purpose of preserving the collateral or its value;

16           (B) As permitted by an order of a court having competent jurisdiction; or

17           (C) Except in the case of consumer goods, in the manner and to the extent agreed by  
 18 the debtor.

19           (c) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), a secured party having possession  
 20 of collateral or control of collateral under section 400.9-104, 400.9-105, **400.9-105A**, 400.9-  
 21 106 [e], 400.9-107, **or 400.9-107A:**

22           (1) May hold as additional security any proceeds, except money or funds, received  
 23 from the collateral;

24           (2) Shall apply money or funds received from the collateral to reduce the secured  
 25 obligation, unless remitted to the debtor; and

26           (3) May create a security interest in the collateral.

27           (d) If the secured party is a buyer of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or  
 28 promissory notes or a consignor:

29 (1) Subsection (a) does not apply unless the secured party is entitled under an  
30 agreement:

31 (A) To charge back uncollected collateral; or

32 (B) Otherwise to full or limited recourse against the debtor or a secondary obligor  
33 based on the nonpayment or other default of an account debtor or other obligor on the  
34 collateral; and

35 (2) Subsections (b) and (c) do not apply.

400.9-208. (a) This section applies to cases in which there is no outstanding secured  
2 obligation and the secured party is not committed to make advances, incur obligations, or  
3 otherwise give value.

4 (b) Within ten days after receiving ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** demand by the debtor:

5 (1) A secured party having control of a deposit account under section 400.9-104(a)(2)  
6 shall send to the bank with which the deposit account is maintained ~~[an authenticated~~  
7 ~~statement]~~ **a signed record** that releases the bank from any further obligation to comply with  
8 instructions originated by the secured party;

9 (2) A secured party having control of a deposit account under section 400.9-104(a)(3)  
10 shall:

11 (A) Pay the debtor the balance on deposit in the deposit account; or

12 (B) Transfer the balance on deposit into a deposit account in the debtor's name;

13 (3) A secured party, other than a buyer, having control ~~[of electronic chattel paper]~~  
14 **under section 400.9-105 of an authoritative electronic copy of a record evidencing chattel**  
15 **paper [shall:**

16 ~~(A) Communicate the authoritative copy of the electronic chattel paper to the debtor~~  
17 ~~or its designated custodian;~~

18 ~~(B) If the debtor designates a custodian that is the designated custodian with which~~  
19 ~~the authoritative copy of the electronic chattel paper is maintained for the secured party,~~  
20 ~~communicate to the custodian an authenticated record releasing the designated custodian from~~  
21 ~~any further obligation to comply with instructions originated by the secured party and~~  
22 ~~instructing the custodian to comply with instructions originated by the debtor; and~~

23 ~~(C) Take appropriate action to enable the debtor or its designated custodian to make~~  
24 ~~copies of or revisions to the authoritative copy which add or change an identified assignee of~~  
25 ~~the authoritative copy without the consent of the secured party] **shall transfer control of the**~~  
26 **electronic copy to the debtor or a person designated by the debtor;**

27 (4) A secured party having control of investment property under section 400.8-106(d)  
28 (2) or 400.9-106(b) shall send to the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary with  
29 which the security entitlement or commodity contract is maintained ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a**  
30 **signed** record that releases the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary from any

31 further obligation to comply with entitlement orders or directions originated by the secured  
32 party; ~~and]~~

33 (5) A secured party having control of a letter-of-credit right under section 400.9-107  
34 shall send to each person having an unfulfilled obligation to pay or deliver proceeds of the  
35 letter of credit to the secured party ~~[an-authenticated]~~ **a signed** release from any further  
36 obligation to pay or deliver proceeds of the letter of credit to the secured party;

37 **(6) A secured party having control under section 400.7-106 of an authoritative**  
38 **electronic copy of an electronic document shall transfer control of the electronic copy to**  
39 **the debtor or a person designated by the debtor;**

40 (7) A secured party having control under section 400.9-105A of electronic money  
41 shall transfer control of the electronic money to the debtor or a person designated by the  
42 debtor; and

43 **(8) A secured party having control under section 400.12-105 of a controllable**  
44 **electronic record, other than a buyer of a controllable account or controllable payment**  
45 **intangible evidenced by the controllable electronic record, shall transfer control of the**  
46 **controllable electronic record to the debtor or a person designated by the debtor.**

400.9-209. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), this section applies if:

2 (1) There is no outstanding secured obligation; and

3 (2) The secured party is not committed to make advances, incur obligations, or  
4 otherwise give value.

5 (b) Within ten days after receiving ~~[an-authenticated]~~ **a signed** demand by the debtor,  
6 a secured party shall send to an account debtor that has received notification **under section**  
7 **400.9-406(a) or 400.12-106(b)** of an assignment to the secured party as assignee ~~[under~~  
8 ~~section 400.9-406(a) an-authenticated]~~ **a signed** record that releases the account debtor from  
9 any further obligation to the secured party.

10 (c) This section does not apply to an assignment constituting the sale of an account,  
11 chattel paper, or payment intangible.

400.9-210. (a) In this section:

2 (1) "Request" means a record of a type described in paragraph (2),(3), or (4);

3 (2) "Request for an accounting" means a record ~~[authenticated]~~ **signed** by a debtor  
4 requesting that the recipient provide an accounting of the unpaid obligations secured by  
5 collateral and reasonably identifying the transaction or relationship that is the subject of the  
6 request;

7 (3) "Request regarding a list of collateral" means a record ~~[authenticated]~~ **signed** by a  
8 debtor requesting that the recipient approve or correct a list of what the debtor believes to be  
9 the collateral securing an obligation and reasonably identifying the transaction or relationship  
10 that is the subject of the request;

11 (4) "Request regarding a statement of account" means a record ~~[authenticated]~~ **signed**  
12 by a debtor requesting that the recipient approve or correct a statement indicating what the  
13 debtor believes to be the aggregate amount of unpaid obligations secured by collateral as of a  
14 specified date and reasonably identifying the transaction or relationship that is the subject of  
15 the request.

16 (b) Subject to subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f), a secured party, other than a buyer of  
17 accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes or a consignor, shall  
18 comply with a request within fourteen days after receipt:

19 (1) In the case of a request for an accounting, by ~~[authenticating]~~ **signing** and sending  
20 to the debtor an accounting; and

21 (2) In the case of a request regarding a list of collateral or a request regarding a  
22 statement of account, by ~~[authenticating]~~ **signing** and sending to the debtor an approval or  
23 correction.

24 (c) A secured party that claims a security interest in all of a particular type of  
25 collateral owned by the debtor may comply with a request regarding a list of collateral by  
26 sending to the debtor ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** record including a statement to that effect  
27 within fourteen days after receipt.

28 (d) A person that receives a request regarding a list of collateral, claims no interest in  
29 the collateral when it receives the request, and claimed an interest in the collateral at an earlier  
30 time shall comply with the request within fourteen days after receipt by sending to the debtor  
31 ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** record:

32 (1) Disclaiming any interest in the collateral; and

33 (2) If known to the recipient, providing the name and mailing address of any assignee  
34 of or successor to the recipient's security interest in the collateral.

35 (e) A person that receives a request for an accounting or a request regarding a  
36 statement of account, claims no interest in the obligations when it receives the request, and  
37 claimed an interest in the obligations at an earlier time shall comply with the request within  
38 fourteen days after receipt by sending to the debtor ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** record:

39 (1) Disclaiming any interest in the obligations; and

40 (2) If known to the recipient, providing the name and mailing address of any assignee  
41 of or successor to the recipient's interest in the obligations.

42 (f) A debtor is entitled without charge to one response to a request under this section  
43 during any six-month period. The secured party may require payment of a charge not  
44 exceeding twenty-five dollars for each additional response.

400.9-301. Except as otherwise provided in sections 400.9-303 through ~~[400.9-306]~~  
2 **400.9-306B**, the following rules determine the law governing perfection, the effect of  
3 perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in collateral:

4 (1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, while a debtor is located in a  
5 jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or  
6 nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in collateral;

7 (2) While collateral is located in a jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction  
8 governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a possessory  
9 security interest in that collateral;

10 (3) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (4), while negotiable **tangible**  
11 documents, goods, instruments, **or tangible** money~~[, or tangible chattel paper]~~ is located in a  
12 jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs:

13 (A) Perfection of a security interest in the goods by filing a fixture filing;

14 (B) Perfection of a security interest in timber to be cut; and

15 (C) The effect of perfection or nonperfection and the priority of a nonpossessory  
16 security interest in the collateral;

17 (4) The local law of the jurisdiction in which the wellhead or minehead is located  
18 governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security  
19 interest in as-extracted collateral.

200.9-304. (a) The local law of a bank's jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of  
2 perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in a deposit account  
3 maintained with that bank **even if the transaction does not bear any relation to the bank's**  
4 **jurisdiction.**

5 (b) The following rules determine a bank's jurisdiction for purposes of this part:

6 (1) If an agreement between the bank and the debtor governing the deposit account  
7 expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the bank's jurisdiction for purposes of this  
8 part, this article, or this chapter, that jurisdiction is the bank's jurisdiction;

9 (2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and an agreement between the bank and its  
10 customer governing the deposit account expressly provides that the agreement is governed by  
11 the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the bank's jurisdiction;

12 (3) If neither paragraph (1) nor paragraph (2) applies and an agreement between the  
13 bank and its customer governing the deposit account expressly provides that the deposit  
14 account is maintained at an office in a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the bank's  
15 jurisdiction;

16 (4) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the bank's jurisdiction is the  
17 jurisdiction in which the office identified in an account statement as the office serving the  
18 customer's account is located;

19 (5) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the bank's jurisdiction is the  
20 jurisdiction in which the chief executive office of the bank is located.

400.9-305. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), the following rules  
2 apply:

3 (1) While a security certificate is located in a jurisdiction, the local law of that  
4 jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a  
5 security interest in the certificated security represented thereby;

6 (2) The local law of the issuer's jurisdiction as specified in section 400.8-110(d)  
7 governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security  
8 interest in an uncertificated security;

9 (3) The local law of the securities intermediary's jurisdiction as specified in section  
10 400.8-110(e) governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of  
11 a security interest in a security entitlement or securities account;

12 (4) The local law of the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction governs perfection, the  
13 effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in a commodity  
14 contract or commodity account;

15 **(5) Paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) apply even if the transaction does not bear any**  
16 **relation to the jurisdiction.**

17 (b) The following rules determine a commodity intermediary's jurisdiction for  
18 purposes of this part:

19 (1) If an agreement between the commodity intermediary and commodity customer  
20 governing the commodity account expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the  
21 commodity intermediary's jurisdiction for purposes of this part, this article, or this chapter,  
22 that jurisdiction is the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction;

23 (2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and an agreement between the commodity  
24 intermediary and commodity customer governing the commodity account expressly provides  
25 that the agreement is governed by the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the  
26 commodity intermediary's jurisdiction;

27 (3) If neither paragraph (1) nor paragraph (2) applies and an agreement between the  
28 commodity intermediary and commodity customer governing the commodity account  
29 expressly provides that the commodity account is maintained at an office in a particular  
30 jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction;

31 (4) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the commodity intermediary's  
32 jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the office identified in an account statement as the  
33 office serving the commodity customer's account is located;

34 (5) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the commodity intermediary's  
35 jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the chief executive office of the commodity  
36 intermediary is located.

37 (c) The local law of the jurisdiction in which the debtor is located governs:



38 (1) Perfection of a security interest in investment property by filing;

39 (2) Automatic perfection of a security interest in investment property created by a  
40 broker or securities intermediary; and

41 (3) Automatic perfection of a security interest in a commodity contract or commodity  
42 account created by a commodity intermediary.

**400.9-306A. (a) Except as provided in subsection (d), if chattel paper is  
2 evidenced only by an authoritative electronic copy of the chattel paper or is evidenced  
3 by an authoritative electronic copy and an authoritative tangible copy, the local law of  
4 the chattel paper's jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or  
5 nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in the chattel paper, even if the  
6 transaction does not bear any relation to the chattel paper's jurisdiction.**

7 **(b) The following rules determine the chattel paper's jurisdiction under this  
8 section:**

9 **(1) If the authoritative electronic copy of the record evidencing chattel paper, or  
10 a record attached to or logically associated with the electronic copy and readily available  
11 for review, expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the chattel paper's  
12 jurisdiction for purposes of this part, this article, or this chapter, that jurisdiction is the  
13 chattel paper's jurisdiction.**

14 **(2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and the rules of the system in which the  
15 authoritative electronic copy is recorded are readily available for review and expressly  
16 provide that a particular jurisdiction is the chattel paper's jurisdiction for purposes of  
17 this part, this article, or this chapter, that jurisdiction is the chattel paper's jurisdiction.**

18 **(3) If paragraphs (1) and (2) do not apply and the authoritative electronic copy,  
19 or a record attached to or logically associated with the electronic copy and readily  
20 available for review, expressly provides that the chattel paper is governed by the law of a  
21 particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the chattel paper's jurisdiction.**

22 **(4) If paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) do not apply and the rules of the system in  
23 which the authoritative electronic copy is recorded are readily available for review and  
24 expressly provide that the chattel paper or the system is governed by the law of a  
25 particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the chattel paper's jurisdiction.**

26 **(5) If paragraphs (1) through (4) do not apply, the chattel paper's jurisdiction is  
27 the jurisdiction in which the debtor is located.**

28 **(c) If an authoritative tangible copy of a record evidences chattel paper and the  
29 chattel paper is not evidenced by an authoritative electronic copy, while the  
30 authoritative tangible copy of the record evidencing chattel paper is located in a  
31 jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs:**

32           **(1) Perfection of a security interest in the chattel paper by possession under**  
33 **section 400.9-314A; and**

34           **(2) The effect of perfection or nonperfection and the priority of a security**  
35 **interest in the chattel paper.**

36           **(d) The local law of the jurisdiction in which the debtor is located governs**  
37 **perfection of a security interest in chattel paper by filing.**

**400.9-306B. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), the local law of the**  
2 **controllable electronic record's jurisdiction specified in section 400.12-107(c) and (d)**  
3 **governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a**  
4 **security interest in a controllable electronic record and a security interest in a**  
5 **controllable account or controllable payment intangible evidenced by the controllable**  
6 **electronic record.**

7           **(b) The local law of the jurisdiction in which the debtor is located governs:**

8           **(1) Perfection of a security interest in a controllable account, controllable**  
9 **electronic record, or controllable payment intangible by filing; and**

10           **(2) Automatic perfection of a security interest in a controllable payment**  
11 **intangible created by a sale of the controllable payment intangible.**

**400.9-310. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) and section 400.9-312**  
2 **(b), a financing statement must be filed to perfect all security interests and agricultural liens.**

3           **(b) The filing of a financing statement is not necessary to perfect a security interest:**

4           **(1) That is perfected under section 400.9-308(c), (d), (e) or (f);**

5           **(2) That is perfected under section 400.9-309 when it attaches;**

6           **(3) In property subject to a statute, regulation, or treaty described in section 400.9-311**  
7 **(a);**

8           **(4) In goods in possession of a bailee which is perfected under section 400.9-312(d)**  
9 **(1) or (2);**

10           **(5) In certificated securities, documents, goods, or instruments which is perfected**  
11 **without filing or possession under section 400.9-312(e), (f), or (g);**

12           **(6) In collateral in the secured party's possession under section 400.9-313;**

13           **(7) In a certificated security which is perfected by delivery of the security certificate**  
14 **to the secured party under section 400.9-313;**

15           **(8) In **controllable accounts, controllable electronic records, controllable****  
16 **payment intangibles, deposit accounts, [electronic chattel paper,] electronic documents,**  
17 **investment property, or letter-of-credit rights which is perfected by control under section**  
18 **400.9-314;**

19           **(8.1) In chattel paper which is perfected by possession and control under section**  
20 **400.9-314A;**

21 (9) In proceeds which is perfected under section 400.9-315; or

22 (10) That is perfected under section 400.9-316.

23 (c) If a secured party assigns a perfected security interest or agricultural lien, a filing  
24 under this article is not required to continue the perfected status of the security interest against  
25 creditors of and transferees from the original debtor.

400.9-312. (a) A security interest in chattel paper, ~~[negotiable documents,]~~  
2 **controllable accounts, controllable electronic records, controllable payment intangibles,**  
3 instruments, ~~[or]~~ investment property, **or negotiable documents** may be perfected by filing.

4 (b) Except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-315(c) and (d) for proceeds:

5 (1) A security interest in a deposit account may be perfected only by control under  
6 section 400.9-314;

7 (2) And except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-308(c), a security interest in a  
8 letter-of-credit right may be perfected only by control under section 400.9-314; ~~[and]~~

9 (3) A security interest in **tangible** money may be perfected only by the secured  
10 party's taking possession under section 400.9-313; **and**

11 **(4) A security interest in electronic money may be perfected only by control**  
12 **under section 400.9-314.**

13 (c) While goods are in the possession of a bailee that has issued a negotiable  
14 document covering the goods:

15 (1) A security interest in the goods may be perfected by perfecting a security interest  
16 in the document; and

17 (2) A security interest perfected in the document has priority over any security  
18 interest that becomes perfected in the goods by another method during that time.

19 (d) While goods are in the possession of a bailee that has issued a nonnegotiable  
20 document covering the goods, a security interest in the goods may be perfected by:

21 (1) Issuance of a document in the name of the secured party;

22 (2) The bailee's receipt of notification of the secured party's interest; or

23 (3) Filing as to the goods.

24 (e) A security interest in certificated securities, negotiable documents, or instruments  
25 is perfected without filing or the taking of possession for a period of twenty days from the  
26 time it attaches to the extent that it arises for new value given under ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a**  
27 **signed** security agreement.

28 (f) A perfected security interest in a negotiable document or goods in possession of a  
29 bailee, other than one that has issued a negotiable document for the goods, remains perfected  
30 for twenty days without filing if the secured party makes available to the debtor the goods or  
31 documents representing the goods for the purpose of:

32 (1) Ultimate sale or exchange; or

33 (2) Loading, unloading, storing, shipping, transshipping, manufacturing, processing,  
34 or otherwise dealing with them in a manner preliminary to their sale or exchange.

35 (g) A perfected security interest in a certificated security or instrument remains  
36 perfected for twenty days without filing if the secured party delivers the security certificate or  
37 instrument to the debtor for the purpose of:

38 (1) Ultimate sale or exchange; or

39 (2) Presentation, collection, enforcement, renewal, or registration of transfer.

40 (h) After the twenty-day period specified in subsection (e), (f), or (g) expires,  
41 perfection depends upon compliance with this article.

400.9-313. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a secured party may  
2 perfect a security interest in ~~negotiable documents,~~ goods, instruments, **negotiable tangible**  
3 **documents, or tangible** money~~[-, or tangible chattel paper]~~ by taking possession of the  
4 collateral. A secured party may perfect a security interest in certificated securities by taking  
5 delivery of the certificated securities under section 400.8-301.

6 (b) With respect to goods covered by a certificate of title issued by this state, a  
7 secured party may perfect a security interest in the goods by taking possession of the goods  
8 only in the circumstances described in section 400.9-316(d).

9 (c) With respect to collateral other than certificated securities and goods covered by a  
10 document, a secured party takes possession of collateral in the possession of a person other  
11 than the debtor, the secured party, or a lessee of the collateral from the debtor in the ordinary  
12 course of the debtor's business, when:

13 (1) The person in possession ~~authenticates~~ **signs** a record acknowledging that it  
14 holds possession of the collateral for the secured party's benefit; or

15 (2) The person takes possession of the collateral after having ~~authenticated~~ **signed** a  
16 record acknowledging that it will hold possession of **the** collateral for the secured party's  
17 benefit.

18 (d) If perfection of a security interest depends upon possession of the collateral by a  
19 secured party, perfection occurs ~~no~~ **not** earlier than the time the secured party takes  
20 possession and continues only while the secured party retains possession.

21 (e) A security interest in a certificated security in registered form is perfected by  
22 delivery when delivery of the certificated security occurs under section 400.8-301 and  
23 remains perfected by delivery until the debtor obtains possession of the security certificate.

24 (f) A person in possession of collateral is not required to acknowledge that it holds  
25 possession for a secured party's benefit.

26 (g) If a person acknowledges that it holds possession for the secured party's benefit:

27 (1) The acknowledgment is effective under subsection (c) or section 400.8-301(a),  
28 even if the acknowledgment violates the rights of a debtor; and

29 (2) Unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this article otherwise  
 30 provides, the person does not owe any duty to the secured party and is not required to confirm  
 31 the acknowledgment to another person.

32 (h) A secured party having possession of collateral does not relinquish possession by  
 33 delivering the collateral to a person other than the debtor or a lessee of the collateral from the  
 34 debtor in the ordinary course of the debtor's business if the person was instructed before the  
 35 delivery or is instructed contemporaneously with the delivery:

36 (1) To hold possession of the collateral for the secured party's benefit; or

37 (2) To redeliver the collateral to the secured party.

38 (i) A secured party does not relinquish possession, even if a delivery under subsection  
 39 (h) violates the rights of a debtor. A person to which collateral is delivered under subsection  
 40 (h) does not owe any duty to the secured party and is not required to confirm the delivery to  
 41 another person unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this article otherwise  
 42 provides.

400.9-314. (a) A security interest in [~~investment property, deposit accounts, letter-of-  
 2 credit rights, or electronic chattel paper~~] **controllable accounts, controllable electronic  
 3 records, controllable payment intangibles, deposit accounts, electronic documents,  
 4 electronic money, investment property, or letter-of-credit rights** may be perfected by  
 5 control of the collateral under section 400.9-104, [~~400.9-105,~~] **400.9-105A**, 400.9-106 [~~or~~]  
 6 400.9-107, **or 400.9-107A**.

7 (b) A security interest in [~~deposit accounts, electronic chattel paper, or letter-of-credit  
 8 rights~~] **controllable accounts, controllable electronic records, controllable payment  
 9 intangibles, deposit accounts, electronic documents, electronic money, or letter-of-credit  
 10 rights** is perfected by control under section **400.7-106**, 400.9-104, [~~400.9-105 or~~] **400.9-  
 11 105A**, 400.9-107 [~~when~~], **or 400.9-107A not earlier than the time** the secured party obtains  
 12 control and remains perfected by control only while the secured party retains control.

13 (c) A security interest in investment property is perfected by control under section  
 14 400.9-106 [~~from~~] **not earlier than** the time the secured party obtains control and remains  
 15 perfected by control until:

16 (1) The secured party does not have control; and

17 (2) One of the following occurs:

18 (A) If the collateral is a certificated security, the debtor has or acquires possession of  
 19 the security certificate;

20 (B) If the collateral is an uncertificated security, the issuer has registered or registers  
 21 the debtor as the registered owner; or

22 (C) If the collateral is a security entitlement, the debtor is or becomes the entitlement  
 23 holder.

2           **400.9-314A. (a) A secured party may perfect a security interest in chattel paper**  
3 **by taking possession of each authoritative tangible copy of the record evidencing the**  
4 **chattel paper and obtaining control of each authoritative electronic copy of the**  
5 **electronic record evidencing the chattel paper.**

6           **(b) A security interest is perfected under subsection (a) not earlier than the time**  
7 **the secured party takes possession and obtains control and remains perfected under**  
8 **subsection (a) only while the secured party retains possession and control.**

9           **(c) Section 400.9-313(c) and (f) through (i) applies to perfection by possession of**  
10 **an authoritative tangible copy of a record evidencing chattel paper.**

11           400.9-316. (a) A security interest perfected pursuant to the law of the jurisdiction  
12 designated in section 400.9-301(1) [~~or~~], 400.9-305(c), **400.9-306A(d), or 400.9-306B(b)**  
13 remains perfected until the earliest of:

14           (1) The time perfection would have ceased under the law of that jurisdiction;

15           (2) The expiration of four months after a change of the debtor's location to another  
16 jurisdiction; or

17           (3) The expiration of one year after a transfer of collateral to a person that thereby  
18 becomes a debtor and is located in another jurisdiction.

19           (b) If a security interest described in subsection (a) becomes perfected under the law  
20 of the other jurisdiction before the earliest time or event described in that subsection, it  
21 remains perfected thereafter. If the security interest does not become perfected under the law  
22 of the other jurisdiction before the earliest time or event, it becomes unperfected and is  
23 deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser of the collateral for value.

24           (c) A possessory security interest in collateral, other than goods covered by a  
25 certificate of title and as-extracted collateral consisting of goods, remains continuously  
26 perfected if:

27           (1) The collateral is located in one jurisdiction and subject to a security interest  
28 perfected under the law of that jurisdiction;

              (2) Thereafter the collateral is brought into another jurisdiction; and

              (3) Upon entry into the other jurisdiction, the security interest is perfected under the  
law of the other jurisdiction.

              (d) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a security interest in goods  
covered by a certificate of title which is perfected by any method under the law of another  
jurisdiction when the goods become covered by a certificate of title from this state remains  
perfected until the security interest would have become unperfected under the law of the other  
jurisdiction had the goods not become so covered.

              (e) A security interest described in subsection (d) becomes unperfected as against a  
purchaser of the goods for value and is deemed never to have been perfected as against a

29 purchaser of the goods for value if the applicable requirements for perfection under section  
30 400.9-311(b) or 400.9-313 are not satisfied before the earlier of:

31 (1) The time the security interest would have become unperfected under the law of  
32 the other jurisdiction had the goods not become covered by a certificate of title from this state;  
33 or

34 (2) The expiration of four months after the goods had become so covered.

35 (f) A security interest in **chattel paper, controllable accounts, controllable**  
36 **electronic records, controllable payment intangibles**, deposit accounts, letter-of-credit  
37 rights, or investment property which is perfected under the law of the **chattel paper's**  
38 **jurisdiction, the controllable electronic record's jurisdiction, the bank's jurisdiction, the**  
39 issuer's jurisdiction, a nominated person's jurisdiction, the securities intermediary's  
40 jurisdiction, or the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction, as applicable, remains perfected  
41 until the earlier of:

42 (1) The time the security interest would have become unperfected under the law of  
43 that jurisdiction; or

44 (2) The expiration of four months after a change of the applicable jurisdiction to  
45 another jurisdiction.

46 (g) If a security interest described in subsection (f) becomes perfected under the law  
47 of the other jurisdiction before the earlier of the time or the end of the period described in that  
48 subsection, it remains perfected thereafter. If the security interest does not become perfected  
49 under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earlier of that time or the end of that period,  
50 it becomes unperfected and is deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser of  
51 the collateral for value.

52 (h) The following rules apply to collateral to which a security interest attaches within  
53 four months after the debtor changes its location to another jurisdiction:

54 (1) A financing statement filed before the change pursuant to the law of the  
55 jurisdiction designated in section 400.9-301(1) or 400.9-305(c) is effective to perfect a  
56 security interest in the collateral if the financing statement would have been effective to  
57 perfect a security interest in the collateral had the debtor not changed its location.

58 (2) If a security interest perfected by a financing statement that is effective under  
59 paragraph (1) becomes perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earlier of  
60 the time the financing statement would have become ineffective under the law of the  
61 jurisdiction designated in section 400.9-301(1) or 400.9-305(c) or the expiration of the four-  
62 month period, it remains perfected thereafter. If the security interest does not become  
63 perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earlier time or event, it becomes  
64 unperfected and is deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser of the  
65 collateral for value.

66 (i) If a financing statement naming an original debtor is filed pursuant to the law of  
 67 the jurisdiction designated in section 400.9-301(1) or 400.9-305(c) and the new debtor is  
 68 located in another jurisdiction, the following rules apply:

69 (1) The financing statement is effective to perfect a security interest in collateral  
 70 acquired by the new debtor before, and within four months after, the new debtor becomes  
 71 bound under section 400.9-203(d), if the financing statement would have been effective to  
 72 perfect a security interest in the collateral had the collateral been acquired by the original  
 73 debtor.

74 (2) A security interest perfected by the financing statement and which becomes  
 75 perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earlier of the time the financing  
 76 statement would have become ineffective under the law of the jurisdiction designated in  
 77 section 400.9-301(1) or 400.9-305(c) or the expiration of the four-month period remains  
 78 perfected thereafter. A security interest that is perfected by the financing statement but that  
 79 does not become perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earlier time or  
 80 event becomes unperfected and is deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser  
 81 of the collateral for value.

400.9-317. (a) A security interest or agricultural lien is subordinate to the rights of:

2 (1) A person entitled to priority under section 400.9-322; and

3 (2) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a person that becomes a lien  
 4 creditor before the earlier of the time:

5 (A) The security interest or agricultural lien is perfected; or

6 (B) One of the conditions specified in section 400.9-203(b)(3) is met and a financing  
 7 statement covering the collateral is filed.

8 (b) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a buyer, other than a secured  
 9 party, [~~of tangible chattel paper, documents,~~] of goods, instruments, **tangible documents**, or a  
 10 [~~certificated~~] security **certificate** takes free of a security interest or agricultural lien if the  
 11 buyer gives value and receives delivery of the collateral without knowledge of the security  
 12 interest or agricultural lien and before it is perfected.

13 (c) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a lessee of goods takes free of a  
 14 security interest or agricultural lien if the lessee gives value and receives delivery of the  
 15 collateral without knowledge of the security interest or agricultural lien and before it is  
 16 perfected.

17 (d) **Subject to subsections (f) through (i)**, a licensee of a general intangible or a  
 18 buyer, other than a secured party, of collateral other than [~~tangible chattel paper, tangible~~  
 19 ~~documents,~~] **electronic money**, goods, instruments, **tangible documents**, or a certificated  
 20 security takes free of a security interest if the licensee or buyer gives value without  
 21 knowledge of the security interest and before it is perfected.



22 (e) Except as otherwise provided in sections 400.9-320 and 400.9-321, if a person  
23 files a financing statement with respect to a purchase-money security interest before or within  
24 twenty days after the debtor receives delivery of the collateral, the security interest takes  
25 priority over the rights of a buyer, lessee, or lien creditor which arise between the time the  
26 security interest attaches and the time of filing.

27 **(f) A buyer, other than a secured party, of chattel paper takes free of a security**  
28 **interest if, without knowledge of the security interest and before it is perfected, the**  
29 **buyer gives value and:**

30 **(1) Receives delivery of each authoritative tangible copy of the record evidencing**  
31 **the chattel paper; and**

32 **(2) If each authoritative electronic copy of the record evidencing the chattel**  
33 **paper can be subjected to control under section 400.9-105, obtains control of each**  
34 **authoritative electronic copy.**

35 **(g) A buyer of an electronic document takes free of a security interest if, without**  
36 **knowledge of the security interest and before it is perfected, the buyer gives value and, if**  
37 **each authoritative electronic copy of the document can be subjected to control under**  
38 **section 400.7-106, obtains control of each authoritative electronic copy.**

39 **(h) A buyer of a controllable electronic record takes free of a security interest if,**  
40 **without knowledge of the security interest and before it is perfected, the buyer gives**  
41 **value and obtains control of the controllable electronic record.**

42 **(i) A buyer, other than a secured party, of a controllable account or a**  
43 **controllable payment intangible takes free of a security interest if, without knowledge of**  
44 **the security interest and before it is perfected, the buyer gives value and obtains control**  
45 **of the controllable account or controllable payment intangible.**

400.9-323. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), for purposes of  
2 determining the priority of a perfected security interest under section 400.9-322(a)(1),  
3 perfection of the security interest dates from the time an advance is made to the extent that the  
4 security interest secures an advance that:

5 (1) Is made while the security interest is perfected only:

6 (A) Under section 400.9-309 when it attaches; or

7 (B) Temporarily under section 400.9-312(e), (f), or (g); and

8 (2) Is not made pursuant to a commitment entered into before or while the security  
9 interest is perfected by a method other than under section 400.9-309 or 400.9-312(e), (f), or  
10 (g).

11 (b) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), a security interest is subordinate  
12 to the rights of a person that becomes a lien creditor to the extent that the security interest

13 secures an advance made more than forty-five days after the person becomes a lien creditor  
14 unless the advance is made:

15 (1) Without knowledge of the lien; or

16 (2) Pursuant to a commitment entered into without knowledge of the lien.

17 (c) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply to a security interest held by a secured party  
18 that is a buyer of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes or a  
19 consignor.

20 (d) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a buyer of goods [~~other than a~~  
21 ~~buyer in ordinary course of business~~] takes free of a security interest to the extent that it  
22 secures advances made after the earlier of:

23 (1) The time the secured party acquires knowledge of the buyer's purchase; or

24 (2) Forty-five days after the purchase.

25 (e) Subsection (d) does not apply if the advance is made pursuant to a commitment  
26 entered into without knowledge of the buyer's purchase and before the expiration of the forty-  
27 five-day period.

28 (f) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a lessee of goods [~~other than a~~  
29 ~~lessee in ordinary course of business~~,] takes the leasehold interest free of a security interest to  
30 the extent that it secures advances made after the earlier of:

31 (1) The time the secured party acquires knowledge of the lease; or

32 (2) Forty-five days after the lease contract becomes enforceable.

33 (g) Subsection (f) does not apply if the advance is made pursuant to a commitment  
34 entered into without knowledge of the lease and before the expiration of the forty-five-day  
35 period.

400.9-324. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a perfected purchase-  
2 money security interest in goods other than inventory or livestock has priority over a  
3 conflicting security interest in the same goods, and, except as otherwise provided in section  
4 400.9-327, a perfected security interest in its identifiable proceeds also has priority, if the  
5 purchase-money security interest is perfected when the debtor receives possession of the  
6 collateral or within twenty days thereafter.

7 (b) Subject to subsection (c) and except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a  
8 perfected purchase-money security interest in inventory has priority over a conflicting  
9 security interest in the same inventory, has priority over a conflicting security interest in  
10 chattel paper or an instrument constituting proceeds of the inventory and in proceeds of the  
11 chattel paper, if so provided in section 400.9-330, and, except as otherwise provided in  
12 section 400.9-327, also has priority in identifiable cash proceeds of the inventory to the extent  
13 the identifiable cash proceeds are received on or before the delivery of the inventory to a  
14 buyer, if:

15 (1) The purchase-money security interest is perfected when the debtor receives  
16 possession of the inventory;

17 (2) The purchase-money secured party sends ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** notification  
18 to the holder of the conflicting security interest;

19 (3) The holder of the conflicting security interest receives the notification within five  
20 years before the debtor receives possession of the inventory; and

21 (4) The notification states that the person sending the notification has or expects to  
22 acquire a purchase-money security interest in inventory of the debtor and describes the  
23 inventory.

24 (c) Subsections (b)(2) through (4) apply only if the holder of the conflicting security  
25 interest had filed a financing statement covering the same types of inventory:

26 (1) If the purchase-money security interest is perfected by filing, before the date of  
27 the filing; or

28 (2) If the purchase-money security interest is temporarily perfected without filing or  
29 possession under section 400.9-312(f), before the beginning of the twenty-day period  
30 thereunder.

31 (d) Subject to subsection (e) and except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a  
32 perfected purchase-money security interest in livestock that are farm products has priority  
33 over a conflicting security interest in the same livestock, and, except as otherwise provided in  
34 section 400.9-327, a perfected security interest in their identifiable proceeds and identifiable  
35 products in their unmanufactured states also has priority, if:

36 (1) The purchase-money security interest is perfected when the debtor receives  
37 possession of the livestock;

38 (2) The purchase-money secured party sends ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** notification  
39 to the holder of the conflicting security interest;

40 (3) The holder of the conflicting security interest receives the notification within six  
41 months before the debtor receives possession of the livestock; and

42 (4) The notification states that the person sending the notification has or expects to  
43 acquire a purchase-money security interest in livestock of the debtor and describes the  
44 livestock.

45 (e) Subsections (d)(2) through (4) apply only if the holder of the conflicting security  
46 interest had filed a financing statement covering the same types of livestock:

47 (1) If the purchase-money security interest is perfected by filing, before the date of  
48 the filing; or

49 (2) If the purchase-money security interest is temporarily perfected without filing or  
50 possession under section 400.9-312(f), before the beginning of the twenty-day period  
51 thereunder.

52 (f) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a perfected purchase-money  
 53 security interest in software has priority over a conflicting security interest in the same  
 54 collateral, and, except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-327, a perfected security  
 55 interest in its identifiable proceeds also has priority, to the extent that the purchase-money  
 56 security interest in the goods in which the software was acquired for use has priority in the  
 57 goods and proceeds of the goods under this section.

58 (g) If more than one security interest qualifies for priority in the same collateral under  
 59 subsection (a), (b), (d), or (f):

60 (1) A security interest securing an obligation incurred as all or part of the price of the  
 61 collateral has priority over a security interest securing an obligation incurred for value given  
 62 to enable the debtor to acquire rights in or the use of collateral; and

63 (2) In all other cases, section 400.9-322(a) applies to the qualifying security interests.

**400.9-326A. A security interest in a controllable account, controllable electronic  
 2 record, or controllable payment intangible held by a secured party having control of the  
 3 account, electronic record, or payment intangible has priority over a conflicting security  
 4 interest held by a secured party that does not have control.**

400.9-330. (a) A purchaser of chattel paper has priority over a security interest in the  
 2 chattel paper which is claimed merely as proceeds of inventory subject to a security interest  
 3 if:

4 (1) In good faith and in the ordinary course of the purchaser's business, the purchaser  
 5 gives new value ~~[and]~~, takes possession of **each authoritative tangible copy of the record  
 6 evidencing** the chattel paper ~~[or]~~, **and obtains control [or] under section 400.9-105 of each  
 7 authoritative electronic copy of the record evidencing** the chattel paper ~~[under section  
 8 400.9-105]~~; and

9 (2) The ~~[chattel paper does]~~ **authoritative copies of the record evidencing the  
 10 chattel paper do** not indicate that ~~[it]~~ **the chattel paper** has been assigned to an identified  
 11 assignee other than the purchaser.

12 (b) A purchaser of chattel paper has priority over a security interest in the chattel  
 13 paper which is claimed other than merely as proceeds of inventory subject to a security  
 14 interest if the purchaser gives new value ~~[and]~~, takes possession of **each authoritative  
 15 tangible copy of the record evidencing** the chattel paper ~~[or]~~, **and obtains control [or] under  
 16 section 400.9-105 of each authoritative electronic copy of the record evidencing** the  
 17 chattel paper ~~[under section 400.9-105]~~ in good faith, in the ordinary course of the purchaser's  
 18 business, and without knowledge that the purchase violates the rights of the secured party.

19 (c) Except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-327, a purchaser having priority in  
 20 chattel paper under subsection (a) or (b) also has priority in proceeds of the chattel paper to  
 21 the extent that:

22 (1) Section 400.9-322 provides for priority in the proceeds; or

23 (2) The proceeds consist of the specific goods covered by the chattel paper or cash  
24 proceeds of the specific goods, even if the purchaser's security interest in the proceeds is  
25 unperfected.

26 (d) Except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-331(a), a purchaser of an  
27 instrument has priority over a security interest in the instrument perfected by a method other  
28 than possession if the purchaser gives value and takes possession of the instrument in good  
29 faith and without knowledge that the purchase violates the rights of the secured party.

30 (e) For purposes of subsections (a) and (b), the holder of a purchase-money security  
31 interest in inventory gives new value for chattel paper constituting proceeds of the inventory.

32 (f) For purposes of subsections (b) and (d), if **the authoritative copies of the record**  
33 **evidencing** chattel paper or an instrument [~~indicates~~] **indicate** that [~~it~~] **the chattel paper or**  
34 **instrument** has been assigned to an identified secured party other than the purchaser, a  
35 purchaser of the chattel paper or instrument has knowledge that the purchase violates the  
36 rights of the secured party.

400.9-331. (a) This article does not limit the rights of a holder in due course of a  
2 negotiable instrument, a holder to which a negotiable document of title has been duly  
3 negotiated, [~~or~~] a protected purchaser of a security, **or a qualifying purchaser of a**  
4 **controllable account, controllable electronic record, or controllable payment intangible.**  
5 These holders or purchasers take priority over an earlier security interest, even if perfected, to  
6 the extent provided in articles 3, 7, [~~and~~] 8, and 12.

7 (b) This article does not limit the rights of or impose liability on a person to the extent  
8 that the person is protected against the assertion of an adverse claim under article 8 **or 12.**

9 (c) Filing under this article does not constitute notice of a claim or defense to the  
10 holders, or purchasers, or persons described in subsections (a) and (b).

400.9-332. (a) A transferee of **tangible** money takes the money free of a security  
2 interest [~~unless the transferee acts~~] **if the transferee receives possession of the money**  
3 **without acting** in collusion with the debtor in violating the rights of the secured party.

4 (b) A transferee of funds from a deposit account takes the funds free of a security  
5 interest in the deposit account [~~unless the transferee acts~~] **if the transferee receives the funds**  
6 **without acting** in collusion with the debtor in violating the rights of the secured party.

7 (c) **A transferee of electronic money takes the money free of a security interest if**  
8 **the transferee obtains control of the money without acting in collusion with the debtor in**  
9 **violating the rights of the secured party.**

400.9-334. (a) A security interest under this article may be created in goods that are  
2 fixtures or may continue in goods that become fixtures. A security interest does not exist  
3 under this article in ordinary building materials incorporated into an improvement on land.

4 (b) This article does not prevent creation of an encumbrance upon fixtures under real  
5 property law.

6 (c) In cases not governed by subsections (d) through (h), a security interest in fixtures  
7 is subordinate to a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the related real  
8 property other than the debtor.

9 (d) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (h), a perfected security interest in  
10 fixtures has priority over a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real  
11 property if the debtor has an interest of record in or is in possession of the real property and:

12 (1) The security interest is a purchase-money security interest;

13 (2) The interest of the encumbrancer or owner arises before the goods become  
14 fixtures; and

15 (3) The security interest is perfected by a fixture filing before the goods become  
16 fixtures or within twenty days thereafter.

17 (e) A perfected security interest in fixtures has priority over a conflicting interest of  
18 an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if:

19 (1) The debtor has an interest of record in the real property or is in possession of the  
20 real property and the security interest:

21 (A) Is perfected by a fixture filing before the interest of the encumbrancer or owner is  
22 of record; and

23 (B) Has priority over any conflicting interest of a predecessor in title of the  
24 encumbrancer or owner;

25 (2) Before the goods become fixtures, the security interest is perfected by any method  
26 permitted by this article and the fixtures are readily removable:

27 (A) Factory or office machines;

28 (B) Equipment that is not primarily used or leased for use in the operation of the real  
29 property; or

30 (C) Replacements of domestic appliances that are consumer goods;

31 (3) The conflicting interest is a lien on the real property obtained by legal or equitable  
32 proceedings after the security interest was perfected by any method permitted by this article;

33 or

34 (4) The security interest is:

35 (A) Created in a manufactured home in a manufactured-home transaction; and

36 (B) Perfected pursuant to a statute described in section 400.9-311(a)(2).

37 (f) A security interest in fixtures, whether or not perfected, has priority over a  
38 conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if:

39 (1) The encumbrancer or owner has, in ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** record, consented  
40 to the security interest or disclaimed an interest in the goods as fixtures; or

41 (2) The debtor has a right to remove the goods as against the encumbrancer or owner.

42 (g) The priority of the security interest under subsection (f) continues for a reasonable  
43 time if the debtor's right to remove the goods as against the encumbrancer or owner  
44 terminates.

45 (h) A mortgage is a construction mortgage to the extent that it secures an obligation  
46 incurred for the construction of an improvement on land, including the acquisition cost of the  
47 land, if a recorded record of the mortgage so indicates. Except as otherwise provided in  
48 subsections (e) and (f), a security interest in fixtures is subordinate to a construction mortgage  
49 if a record of the mortgage is recorded before the goods become fixtures and the goods  
50 become fixtures before the completion of the construction. A mortgage has this priority to the  
51 same extent as a construction mortgage to the extent that it is given to refinance a construction  
52 mortgage.

53 (i) A perfected security interest in crops growing on real property has priority over a  
54 conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if the debtor has an  
55 interest of record in or is in possession of the real property.

56 (j) Subsection (i) prevails over any inconsistent provisions of other statutes.

400.9-341. Except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-340(c), and unless the bank  
2 otherwise agrees in ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** record, a bank's rights and duties with respect  
3 to a deposit account maintained with the bank are not terminated, suspended, or modified by:

4 (1) The creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest in the deposit  
5 account;

6 (2) The bank's knowledge of the security interest; or

7 (3) The bank's receipt of instructions from the secured party.

400.9-404. (a) Unless an account debtor has made an enforceable agreement not to  
2 assert defenses or claims, and subject to subsections (b) through (e), the rights of an assignee  
3 are subject to:

4 (1) All terms of the agreement between the account debtor and assignor and any  
5 defense or claim in recoupment arising from the transaction that gave rise to the contract; and

6 (2) Any other defense or claim of the account debtor against the assignor which  
7 accrues before the account debtor receives a notification of the assignment ~~[authenticated]~~  
8 **signed** by the assignor or the assignee.

9 (b) Subject to subsection (c) and except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), the  
10 claim of an account debtor against an assignor may be asserted against an assignee under  
11 subsection (a) only to reduce the amount the account debtor owes.

12 (c) This section is subject to law other than this article which establishes a different  
13 rule for an account debtor who is an individual and who incurred the obligation primarily for  
14 personal, family, or household purposes.

15 (d) In a consumer transaction, if a record evidences the account debtor's obligation,  
16 law other than this article requires that the record include a statement to the effect that the  
17 account debtor's recovery against an assignee with respect to claims and defenses against the  
18 assignor may not exceed amounts paid by the account debtor under the record, and the record  
19 does not include such a statement, the extent to which a claim of an account debtor against the  
20 assignor may be asserted against an assignee is determined as if the record included such a  
21 statement.

22 (e) This section does not apply to an assignment of a health-care-insurance  
23 receivable.

400.9-406. (a) Subject to subsections (b) through (i) **and (k)**, an account debtor on an  
2 account, chattel paper, or a payment intangible may discharge its obligation by paying the  
3 assignor until, but not after, the account debtor receives a notification, ~~[authenticated]~~ **signed**  
4 by the assignor or the assignee, that the amount due or to become due has been assigned and  
5 that payment is to be made to the assignee. After receipt of the notification, the account  
6 debtor may discharge its obligation by paying the assignee and may not discharge the  
7 obligation by paying the assignor.

8 (b) Subject to ~~[subsection]~~ **subsections (h) and (k)**, notification is ineffective under  
9 subsection (a):

10 (1) If it does not reasonably identify the rights assigned;

11 (2) To the extent that an agreement between an account debtor and a seller of a  
12 payment intangible limits the account debtor's duty to pay a person other than the seller and  
13 the limitation is effective under law other than this article; or

14 (3) At the option of an account debtor, if the notification notifies the account debtor to  
15 make less than the full amount of any installment or other periodic payment to the assignee,  
16 even if:

17 (A) Only a portion of the account, chattel paper, or general intangible has been  
18 assigned to that assignee;

19 (B) A portion has been assigned to another assignee; or

20 (C) The account debtor knows that the assignment to that assignee is limited.

21 (c) Subject to ~~[subsection]~~ **subsections (h) and (k)**, if requested by the account  
22 debtor, an assignee shall seasonably furnish reasonable proof that the assignment has been  
23 made. Unless the assignee complies, the account debtor may discharge its obligation by  
24 paying the assignor, even if the account debtor has received a notification under subsection  
25 (a).

26 (d) **In this subsection, "promissory note" includes a negotiable instrument that**  
27 **evidences chattel paper.** Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e) and sections



28 400.2A-303 and 400.9-407, and subject to subsection (h), a term in an agreement between an  
29 account debtor and an assignor or in a promissory note is ineffective to the extent that it:

30 (1) Prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of the account debtor or person  
31 obligated on the promissory note to the assignment or transfer of, or the creation, attachment,  
32 perfection, or enforcement of a security interest in, the account, chattel paper, payment  
33 intangible, or promissory note; or

34 (2) Provides that the assignment or transfer or the creation, attachment, perfection, or  
35 enforcement of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment,  
36 claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the account, chattel paper,  
37 payment intangible, or promissory note.

38 (e) Subsection (d) does not apply to the sale of a payment intangible or promissory  
39 note, other than a sale pursuant to a disposition under section 400.9-610 or an acceptance of  
40 collateral under section 400.9-620.

41 (f) Except as otherwise provided in sections 400.2A-303 and 400.9-407, and subject  
42 to subsections (h) and (i), a rule of law, statute, or regulation, that prohibits, restricts, or  
43 requires the consent of a government, governmental body or official, or account debtor to the  
44 assignment or transfer of, or creation of a security interest in, an account or chattel paper is  
45 ineffective to the extent that the rule of law, statute, or regulation:

46 (1) Prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of the government, governmental body  
47 or official, or account debtor to the assignment or transfer of, or the creation, attachment,  
48 perfection, or enforcement of a security interest in, the account or chattel paper; or

49 (2) Provides that the assignment or transfer or the creation, attachment, perfection, or  
50 enforcement of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment,  
51 claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the account or chattel  
52 paper.

53 (g) Subject to ~~subsection~~ **subsections (h) and (k)**, an account debtor may not waive  
54 or vary its option under subsection (b)(3).

55 (h) This section is subject to law other than this article which establishes a different  
56 rule for an account debtor who is an individual and who incurred the obligation primarily for  
57 personal, family, or household purposes.

58 (i) This section does not apply to an assignment of a health-care-insurance receivable.

59 (j) This section prevails over any inconsistent provisions of any statutes, rules, and  
60 regulations.

61 **(k) Subsections (a), (b), (c), and (g) do not apply to a controllable account or**  
62 **controllable payment intangible.**

400.9-408. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a term in a promissory  
2 note or in an agreement between an account debtor and a debtor which relates to a health-

3 care-insurance receivable or a general intangible, including a contract, permit, license, or  
4 franchise, and which term prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of the person obligated  
5 on the promissory note or the account debtor to, the assignment or transfer of, or creation,  
6 attachment, or perfection of a security interest in, the promissory note, health-care-insurance  
7 receivable, or general intangible, is ineffective to the extent that the term:

8 (1) Would impair the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest; or

9 (2) Provides that the assignment or transfer or the creation, attachment, or perfection  
10 of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense,  
11 termination, right of termination, or remedy under the promissory note, health-care-insurance  
12 receivable, or general intangible.

13 (b) Subsection (a) applies to a security interest in a payment intangible or promissory  
14 note only if the security interest arises out of a sale of the payment intangible or promissory  
15 note, other than a sale pursuant to a disposition under section 400.9-610 or an acceptance of  
16 collateral under section 400.9-620.

17 (c) A rule of law, statute, or regulation that prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent  
18 of a government, governmental body or official, person obligated on a promissory note, or  
19 account debtor to the assignment or transfer of, or creation of a security interest in, a  
20 promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible, including a contract,  
21 permit, license, or franchise between an account debtor and a debtor, is ineffective to the  
22 extent that the rule of law, statute, or regulation:

23 (1) Would impair the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest; or

24 (2) Provides that the assignment or transfer or the creation, attachment, or perfection  
25 of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense,  
26 termination, right of termination, or remedy under the promissory note, health-care-insurance  
27 receivable, or general intangible.

28 (d) To the extent that a term in a promissory note or in an agreement between an  
29 account debtor and a debtor which relates to a health-care-insurance receivable or general  
30 intangible or a rule of law, statute, or regulation described in subsection (c) would be effective  
31 under law other than this article but is ineffective under subsection (a) or (c), the creation,  
32 attachment, or perfection of a security interest in the promissory note, health-care-insurance  
33 receivable, or general intangible:

34 (1) Is not enforceable against the person obligated on the promissory note or the  
35 account debtor;

36 (2) Does not impose a duty or obligation on the person obligated on the promissory  
37 note or the account debtor;

38 (3) Does not require the person obligated on the promissory note or the account  
39 debtor to recognize the security interest, pay or render performance to the secured party, or  
40 accept payment or performance from the secured party;

41 (4) Does not entitle the secured party to use or assign the debtor's rights under the  
42 promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible, including any related  
43 information or materials furnished to the debtor in the transaction giving rise to the  
44 promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible;

45 (5) Does not entitle the secured party to use, assign, possess, or have access to any  
46 trade secrets or confidential information of the person obligated on the promissory note or the  
47 account debtor; and

48 (6) Does not entitle the secured party to enforce the security interest in the promissory  
49 note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible.

50 (e) This section prevails over any inconsistent provisions of any statutes, rules, and  
51 regulations.

52 (f) **In this section, "promissory note" includes a negotiable instrument that**  
53 **evidences chattel paper.**

400.9-509. (a) A person may file an initial financing statement, amendment that adds  
2 collateral covered by a financing statement, or amendment that adds a debtor to a financing  
3 statement only if:

4 (1) The debtor authorizes the filing in ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** record or pursuant  
5 to subsection (b) or (c); or

6 (2) The person holds an agricultural lien that has become effective at the time of filing  
7 and the financing statement covers only collateral in which the person holds an agricultural  
8 lien.

9 (b) By ~~[authenticating]~~ **signing** or becoming bound as debtor by a security agreement,  
10 a debtor or new debtor authorizes the filing of an initial financing statement, and an  
11 amendment, covering:

12 (1) The collateral described in the security agreement; and

13 (2) Property that becomes collateral under section 400.9-315(a)(2), whether or not the  
14 security agreement expressly covers proceeds.

15 (c) By acquiring collateral in which a security interest or agricultural lien continues  
16 under section 400.9-315(a)(1), a debtor authorizes the filing of an initial financing statement,  
17 and an amendment, covering the collateral and property that becomes collateral under section  
18 400.9-315(a)(2).

19 (d) A person may file an amendment other than an amendment that adds collateral  
20 covered by a financing statement or an amendment that adds a debtor to a financing statement  
21 only if:

22 (1) The secured party of record authorizes the filing; or

23 (2) The amendment is a termination statement for a financing statement as to which  
24 the secured party of record has failed to file or send a termination statement as required by  
25 section 400.9-513(a) or (c), the debtor authorizes the filing, and the termination statement  
26 indicates that the debtor authorized it to be filed.

27 (e) If there is more than one secured party of record for a financing statement, each  
28 secured party of record may authorize the filing of an amendment under subsection (d).

400.9-513. (a) A secured party shall cause the secured party of record for a financing  
2 statement to file a termination statement for the financing statement if the financing statement  
3 covers consumer goods and:

4 (1) There is no obligation secured by the collateral covered by the financing statement  
5 and no commitment to make an advance, incur an obligation, or otherwise give value; or

6 (2) The debtor did not authorize the filing of the initial financing statement.

7 (b) To comply with subsection (a), a secured party shall cause the secured party of  
8 record to file the termination statement:

9 (1) Within one month after there is no obligation secured by the collateral covered by  
10 the financing statement and no commitment to make an advance, incur an obligation, or  
11 otherwise give value; or

12 (2) If earlier, within twenty days after the secured party receives [~~an authenticated~~] a  
13 **signed** demand from a debtor.

14 (c) In cases not governed by subsection (a), within twenty days after a secured party  
15 receives [~~an authenticated~~] a **signed** demand from a debtor, the secured party shall cause the  
16 secured party of record for a financing statement to send to the debtor a termination statement  
17 for the financing statement or file the termination statement in the filing office if:

18 (1) Except in the case of a financing statement covering accounts or chattel paper that  
19 has been sold or goods that are the subject of a consignment, there is no obligation secured by  
20 the collateral covered by the financing statement and no commitment to make an advance,  
21 incur an obligation, or otherwise give value;

22 (2) The financing statement covers accounts or chattel paper that has been sold but as  
23 to which the account debtor or other person obligated has discharged its obligation;

24 (3) The financing statement covers goods that were the subject of a consignment to  
25 the debtor but are not in the debtor's possession; or

26 (4) The debtor did not authorize the filing of the initial financing statement.

27 (d) Except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-510, upon the filing of a  
28 termination statement with the filing office, the financing statement to which the termination  
29 statement relates ceases to be effective. Except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-510,  
30 for purposes of sections 400.9-519(g), 400.9-522(a), and 400.9-523(c), the filing with the

31 filing office of a termination statement relating to a financing statement that indicates that the  
32 debtor is a transmitting utility also causes the effectiveness of the financing statement to  
33 lapse.

400.9-601. (a) After default, a secured party has the rights provided in this part and,  
2 except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-602, those provided by agreement of the  
3 parties. A secured party:

4 (1) May reduce a claim to judgment, foreclose, or otherwise enforce the claim,  
5 security interest, or agricultural lien by any available judicial procedure; and

6 (2) If the collateral is documents, may proceed either as to the documents or as to the  
7 goods they cover.

8 (b) A secured party in possession of collateral or control of collateral under section  
9 400.9-104, 400.9-105, **400.9-105A**, 400.9-106 [œ], 400.9-107, or **400.9-107A** has the rights  
10 and duties provided in section 400.9-207.

11 (c) The rights under subsections (a) and (b) are cumulative and may be exercised  
12 simultaneously.

13 (d) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g) and section 400.9-605, after  
14 default, a debtor and an obligor have the rights provided in this part and by agreement of the  
15 parties.

16 (e) If a secured party has reduced its claim to judgment, the lien of any levy that may  
17 be made upon the collateral by virtue of an execution based upon the judgment relates back to  
18 the earliest of:

19 (1) The date of perfection of the security interest or agricultural lien in the collateral;  
20 or

21 (2) The date of filing a financing statement covering the collateral;

22 (3) Any date specified in a statute under which the agricultural lien was created.

23 (f) A sale pursuant to an execution is a foreclosure of the security interest or  
24 agricultural lien by judicial procedure within the meaning of this section. A secured party  
25 may purchase at the sale and thereafter hold the collateral free of any other requirements of  
26 this article.

27 (g) Except as otherwise provided in section 400.9-607(c), this part imposes no duties  
28 upon a secured party that is a consignor or is a buyer of accounts, chattel paper, payment  
29 intangibles, or promissory notes.

400.9-605. (a) **Except as provided in subsection (b)**, a secured party does not owe a  
2 duty based on its status as secured party:

3 (1) To a person that is a debtor or obligor, unless the secured party knows:

4 (A) That the person is a debtor or obligor;

5 (B) The identity of the person; and

6 (C) How to communicate with the person; or

7 (2) To a secured party or lienholder that has filed a financing statement against a  
8 person, unless the secured party knows:

9 (A) That the person is a debtor; and

10 (B) The identity of the person.

11 **(b) A secured party owes a duty based on its status as a secured party to a person**  
12 **if, at the time the secured party obtains control of collateral that is a controllable**  
13 **account, controllable electronic record, or controllable payment intangible or at the**  
14 **time the security interest attaches to the collateral, whichever is later:**

15 (1) The person is a debtor or obligor; and

16 (2) The secured party knows that the information in subsection (a)(1)(A), (B), or  
17 (C) relating to the person is not provided by the collateral, a record attached to or  
18 logically associated with the collateral, or the system in which the collateral is recorded.

400.9-608. (a) If a security interest or agricultural lien secures payment or  
2 performance of an obligation, the following rules apply:

3 (1) A secured party shall apply or pay over for application the cash proceeds of  
4 collection or enforcement under section 400.9-607 in the following order to:

5 (A) The reasonable expenses of collection and enforcement and, to the extent  
6 provided for by agreement and not prohibited by law, reasonable attorney's fees and legal  
7 expenses incurred by the secured party;

8 (B) The satisfaction of obligations secured by the security interest or agricultural lien  
9 under which the collection or enforcement is made; and

10 (C) The satisfaction of obligations secured by any subordinate security interest in or  
11 other lien on the collateral subject to the security interest or agricultural lien under which the  
12 collection or enforcement is made if the secured party receives ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed**  
13 demand for proceeds before distribution of the proceeds is completed;

14 (2) If requested by a secured party, a holder of a subordinate security interest or other  
15 lien shall furnish reasonable proof of the interest or lien within a reasonable time. Unless the  
16 holder complies, the secured party need not comply with the holder's demand under  
17 paragraph (1)(C);

18 (3) A secured party need not apply or pay over for application noncash proceeds of  
19 collection and enforcement under section 400.9-607 unless the failure to do so would be  
20 commercially unreasonable. A secured party that applies or pays over for application  
21 noncash proceeds shall do so in a commercially reasonable manner;

22 (4) A secured party shall account to and pay a debtor for any surplus, and the obligor  
23 is liable for any deficiency.

24 (b) If the underlying transaction is a sale of accounts, chattel paper, payment  
25 intangibles, or promissory notes, the debtor is not entitled to any surplus, and the obligor is  
26 not liable for any deficiency.

400.9-611. (a) In this section, "notification date" means the earlier of the date on  
2 which:

3 (1) A secured party sends to the debtor and any secondary obligor [~~an authenticated~~]  
4 **a signed** notification of disposition; or

5 (2) The debtor and any secondary obligor waive the right to notification.

6 (b) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), a secured party that disposes of  
7 collateral under section 400.9-610 shall send to the persons specified in subsection (c) a  
8 reasonable [~~authenticated~~] **signed** notification of disposition.

9 (c) To comply with subsection (b), the secured party shall send [~~an authenticated~~] **a**  
10 **signed** notification of disposition to:

11 (1) The debtor;

12 (2) Any secondary obligor; and

13 (3) If the collateral is other than consumer goods:

14 (A) Any other person from which the secured party has received, before the  
15 notification date, [~~an authenticated~~] **a signed** notification of a claim of an interest in the  
16 collateral;

17 (B) Any other secured party or lienholder that, ten days before the notification date,  
18 held a security interest in or other lien on the collateral perfected by the filing of a financing  
19 statement that:

20 (i) Identified the collateral;

21 (ii) Was indexed under the debtor's name as of that date; and

22 (iii) Was filed in the office in which to file a financing statement against the debtor  
23 covering the collateral as of that date; and

24 (C) Any other secured party that, ten days before the notification date, held a security  
25 interest in the collateral perfected by compliance with a statute, regulation, or treaty described  
26 in section 400.9-311(a).

27 (d) Subsection (b) does not apply if the collateral is perishable or threatens to decline  
28 speedily in value or is of a type customarily sold on a recognized market.

29 (e) A secured party complies with the requirement for notification prescribed by  
30 subsection (c)(3)(B) if:

31 (1) Not later than twenty days or earlier than thirty days before the notification date,  
32 the secured party requests, in a commercially reasonable manner, information concerning  
33 financing statements indexed under the debtor's name in the office indicated in subsection (c)  
34 (3)(B); and

35 (2) Before the notification date, the secured party:  
 36 (A) Did not receive a response to the request for information; or  
 37 (B) Received a response to the request for information and sent ~~[an authenticated]~~ a  
 38 **signed** notification of disposition to each secured party or other lienholder named in that  
 39 response whose financing statement covered the collateral.

400.9-613. (a) Except in a consumer-goods transaction, the following rules apply:

- 2 (1) The contents of a notification of disposition are sufficient if the notification:
- 3 (A) Describes the debtor and the secured party;
- 4 (B) Describes the collateral that is the subject of the intended disposition;
- 5 (C) States the method of intended disposition;
- 6 (D) States that the debtor is entitled to an accounting of the unpaid indebtedness and
- 7 states the charge, if any, for an accounting; and
- 8 (E) States the time and place of a public disposition or the time after which any other
- 9 disposition is to be made;
- 10 (2) Whether the contents of a notification that lacks any of the information specified
- 11 in paragraph (1) are nevertheless sufficient is a question of fact;
- 12 (3) The contents of a notification providing substantially the information specified in
- 13 paragraph (1) are sufficient, even if the notification includes:
- 14 (A) Information not specified by that paragraph; or
- 15 (B) Minor errors that are not seriously misleading;
- 16 (4) A particular phrasing of the notification is not required;
- 17 (5) The following form of notification and the form appearing in section ~~[400.9-614~~
- 18 ~~(3)]~~, when completed **in accordance with the instructions in subsection (b) and section 9-**
- 19 **614(b)**, each provides sufficient information:

20 ~~[NOTIFICATION OF DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL]~~

21 ~~[To:] (Name of debtor, obligor, or other person to which the~~  
 22 ~~notification is sent)]~~

23 ~~[From:] (Name, address, and telephone number of secured party)]~~

24 ~~[Name of Debtor(s):] [(Include only if debtor(s) are not an addressee)]~~

25 ~~[(For a public disposition:)]~~

26 ~~[We will sell (or lease or license, as applicable) the (describe collateral) (to the highest~~  
 27 ~~qualified bidder) in public as follows:]~~

28 ~~[Day and Date:] [\_\_\_\_\_?]~~

29 ~~[Time:] [\_\_\_\_\_?]~~

30 ~~[Place:] [\_\_\_\_\_?]~~

31 ~~[(For a private disposition:)]~~



32 ~~[We will sell (or lease or license, as applicable) the (describe collateral) privately~~  
 33 ~~sometime after (day and date).]~~  
 34 ~~[You are entitled to an accounting of the unpaid indebtedness secured by the property~~  
 35 ~~that we intend to sell (or lease or license, as applicable) (for a charge of \$ ). You may~~  
 36 ~~request an accounting by calling us at (telephone number).]~~  
 37 ~~[(End of Form)]~~

38 **NOTIFICATION OF DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL**

39 **To: (Name of debtor, obligor, or other person to which the notification**  
 40 **is sent)**

41 **From: (Name, address, and telephone number of secured party)**

42 **(1) Name of any debtor that is not an addressee: (Name of each**  
 43 **debtor)**

44 **(2) We will sell (describe collateral) (to the highest qualified bidder) at**  
 45 **public sale. A sale could include a lease or license. The sale will be held**  
 46 **as follows:**

47 **(Date)**

48 **(Time)**

49 **(Place)**

50 **(3) We will sell (describe collateral) at private sale sometime after**  
 51 **(date). A sale could include a lease or license.**

52 **(4) You are entitled to an accounting of the unpaid indebtedness**  
 53 **secured by the property that we intend to sell or, as applicable, lease or**  
 54 **license.**

55 **(5) If you request an accounting you must pay a charge of \$ (amount).**

56 **(6) You may request an accounting by calling us at (telephone**  
 57 **number).**

58 **(End of Form)**

59 **(b) The following instructions apply to the form of notification in subsection (a)**

60 **(5):**

61 **(1) The instructions in this subsection refer to the numbers in braces before**  
 62 **items in the form of notification in subsection (a)(5). Do not include the numbers or**  
 63 **braces in the notification. The numbers and braces are used only for the purpose of**  
 64 **these instructions.**

65 **(2) Include and complete item (1) only if there is a debtor that is not an addressee**  
 66 **of the notification and list the name or names.**



30 ~~[The money that we get from the sale (after paying our costs) will reduce~~  
 31 ~~the amount you owe. If we get less money than you owe, you (will or will~~  
 32 ~~not, as applicable) still owe us the difference. If we get more money than~~  
 33 ~~you owe, you will get the extra money, unless we must pay it to someone~~  
 34 ~~else.]~~

35 ~~[You can get the property back at any time before we sell it by paying us the~~  
 36 ~~full amount you owe (not just the past due payments), including our~~  
 37 ~~expenses. To learn the exact amount you must pay, call us at (telephone~~  
 38 ~~number).]~~

39 ~~[If you want us to explain to you in writing how we have figured the~~  
 40 ~~amount that you owe us, you may call us at (telephone number) (or write us~~  
 41 ~~at (secured party's address)) and request a written explanation. (We will~~  
 42 ~~charge you \$ for the explanation if we sent you another written explanation~~  
 43 ~~of the amount you owe us within the last six months.)]~~

44 ~~[If you need more information about the sale call us at (telephone number)~~  
 45 ~~(or write us at (secured party's address)).]~~

46 ~~[We are sending this notice to the following other people who have an~~  
 47 ~~interest in (describe collateral) or who owe money under your agreement:]~~

48 ~~[(Names of all other debtors and obligors, if any)]~~

49 ~~[(End of Form)]~~

50 **(Name and address of secured party)**

51 **(Date)**

52 **NOTICE OF OUR PLAN TO SELL PROPERTY**

53 **(Name and address of any obligor who is also a debtor)**

54 **Subject: (Identify transaction)**

55 **We have your (describe collateral), because you broke promises in our**  
 56 **agreement.**

57 **(1) We will sell (describe collateral) at public sale. A sale could include**  
 58 **a lease or license. The sale will be held as follows:**

59 **(Date)**

60 **(Time)**

61 **(Place)**

62 **You may attend the sale and bring bidders if you want.**

63 **(2) We will sell (describe collateral) at private sale sometime after**  
 64 **(date). A sale could include a lease or license.**



100           **(b) The following instructions apply to the form of notification in subsection (a)**  
101 **(3):**

102           **(1) The instructions in this subsection refer to the numbers in braces before**  
103 **items in the form of notification in subsection (a)(3). Do not include the numbers or**  
104 **braces in the notification. The numbers and braces are used only for the purpose of**  
105 **these instructions.**

106           **(2) Include and complete either item {1}, if the notification relates to a public**  
107 **disposition of the collateral, or item {2}, if the notification relates to a private disposition**  
108 **of the collateral.**

109           **(3) Include and complete items {3}, {4}, {5}, {6}, and {7}.**

110           **(4) In item {5}, include and complete any one of the three alternative methods**  
111 **for the explanation—writing, writing or electronic record, or electronic record.**

112           **(5) In item {6}, include the telephone number. In addition, the sender may**  
113 **include and complete either or both of the two additional alternative methods of**  
114 **communication—writing or electronic communication—for the recipient of the**  
115 **notification to communicate with the sender. Neither of the two additional methods**  
116 **of communication is required to be included.**

117           **(6) In item {7}, include and complete the method or methods for the explanation**  
118 **—writing, writing or electronic record, or electronic record—included in item {5}.**

119           **(7) Include and complete item {8} only if a written explanation is included in**  
120 **item {5} as a method for communicating the explanation and the sender will charge the**  
121 **recipient for another written explanation.**

122           **(8) In item {9}, include either the telephone number or the address or both the**  
123 **telephone number and the address. In addition, the sender may include and complete**  
124 **the additional method of communication—electronic communication—for the recipient**  
125 **of the notification to communicate with the sender. The additional method of electronic**  
126 **communication is not required to be included.**

127           **(9) If item {10} does not apply, insert "None" after "agreement:".**

          400.9-615. (a) A secured party shall apply or pay over for application the cash  
2 proceeds of disposition under section 400.9-610 in the following order to:

3           (1) The reasonable expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for disposition,  
4 processing, and disposing, and, to the extent provided for by agreement and not prohibited by  
5 law, reasonable attorney's fees and legal expenses incurred by the secured party;

6           (2) The satisfaction of obligations secured by the security interest or agricultural lien  
7 under which the disposition is made;

8           (3) The satisfaction of obligations secured by any subordinate security interest in or  
9 other subordinate lien on the collateral if:

10 (A) The secured party receives from the holder of the subordinate security interest or  
11 other lien ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** demand for proceeds before distribution of the proceeds  
12 is completed; and

13 (B) In a case in which a consignor has an interest in the collateral, the subordinate  
14 security interest or other lien is senior to the interest of the consignor; and

15 (4) A secured party that is a consignor of the collateral if the secured party receives  
16 from the consignor ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** demand for proceeds before distribution of the  
17 proceeds is completed.

18 (b) If requested by a secured party, a holder of a subordinate security interest or other  
19 lien shall furnish reasonable proof of the interest or lien within a reasonable time. Unless the  
20 holder does so, the secured party need not comply with the holder's demand under subsection  
21 (a)(3).

22 (c) A secured party need not apply or pay over for application noncash proceeds of  
23 disposition under section 400.9-610 unless the failure to do so would be commercially  
24 unreasonable. A secured party that applies or pays over for application noncash proceeds  
25 shall do so in a commercially reasonable manner.

26 (d) If the security interest under which a disposition is made secures payment or  
27 performance of an obligation, after making the payments and applications required by  
28 subsection (a) and permitted by subsection (c):

29 (1) Unless subsection (a)(4) requires the secured party to apply or pay over cash  
30 proceeds to a consignor, the secured party shall account to and pay a debtor for any surplus;  
31 and

32 (2) The obligor is liable for any deficiency.

33 (e) If the underlying transaction is a sale of accounts, chattel paper, payment  
34 intangibles, or promissory notes:

35 (1) The debtor is not entitled to any surplus; and

36 (2) The obligor is not liable for any deficiency.

37 (f) The surplus or deficiency following a disposition is calculated based on the  
38 amount of proceeds that would have been realized in a disposition complying with this part to  
39 a transferee other than the secured party, a person related to the secured party, or a secondary  
40 obligor if:

41 (1) The transferee in the disposition is the secured party, a person related to the  
42 secured party, or a secondary obligor; and

43 (2) The amount of proceeds of the disposition is significantly below the range of  
44 proceeds that a complying disposition to a person other than the secured party, a person  
45 related to the secured party, or a secondary obligor would have brought.

46 (g) A secured party that receives cash proceeds of a disposition in good faith and  
 47 without notice that the receipt violates the rights of the holder of a security interest or other  
 48 lien that is not subordinate to the security interest under which the disposition is made:

49 (1) Takes the cash proceeds free of the security interest or other lien;

50 (2) Is not obligated to apply the proceeds of the disposition to the satisfaction of  
 51 obligations secured by the security interest or other lien; and

52 (3) Is not obligated to account to or pay the holder of the security interest or other lien  
 53 for any surplus.

400.9-616. (a) In this section:

2 (1) "Explanation" means a ~~writing~~ **record** that:

3 (A) States the amount of the surplus or deficiency;

4 (B) Provides an explanation in accordance with subsection (c) of how the secured  
 5 party calculated the surplus or deficiency;

6 (C) States, if applicable, that future debits, credits, charges, including additional  
 7 credit service charges or interest, rebates, and expenses may affect the amount of the surplus  
 8 or deficiency; and

9 (D) Provides a telephone number or mailing address from which additional  
 10 information concerning the transaction is available.

11 (2) "Request" means a record:

12 (A) ~~Authenticated~~ **Signed** by a debtor or consumer obligor;

13 (B) Requesting that the recipient provide an explanation; and

14 (C) Sent after disposition of the collateral under section 400.9-610.

15 (b) In a consumer-goods transaction in which the debtor is entitled to a surplus or a  
 16 consumer obligor is liable for a deficiency under section 400.9-615, the secured party shall:

17 (1) Send an explanation to the debtor or consumer obligor, as applicable, after the  
 18 disposition and:

19 (A) Before or when the secured party accounts to the debtor and pays any surplus or  
 20 first makes ~~written~~ demand **in a record** on the consumer obligor after the disposition for  
 21 payment of the deficiency; and

22 (B) Within fourteen days after receipt of a request; or

23 (2) In the case of a consumer obligor who is liable for a deficiency, within fourteen  
 24 days after receipt of a request, send to the consumer obligor a record waiving the secured  
 25 party's right to a deficiency.

26 (c) To comply with subsection (a)(1)(B), ~~a writing~~ **an explanation** must provide the  
 27 following information in the following order:

28 (1) The aggregate amount of obligations secured by the security interest under which  
29 the disposition was made, and, if the amount reflects a rebate of unearned interest or credit  
30 service charge, an indication of that fact, calculated as of a specified date:

31 (A) If the secured party takes or receives possession of the collateral after default, not  
32 more than thirty-five days before the secured party takes or receives possession; or

33 (B) If the secured party takes or receives possession of the collateral before default or  
34 does not take possession of the collateral, not more than thirty-five days before the  
35 disposition;

36 (2) The amount of proceeds of the disposition;

37 (3) The aggregate amount of the obligations after deducting the amount of proceeds;

38 (4) The amount, in the aggregate or by type, and types of expenses, including  
39 expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for disposition, processing, and disposing of the  
40 collateral, and attorney's fees secured by the collateral which are known to the secured party  
41 and relate to the current disposition;

42 (5) The amount, in the aggregate or by type, and types of credits, including rebates of  
43 interest or credit service charges, to which the obligor is known to be entitled and which are  
44 not reflected in the amount in paragraph (1); and

45 (6) The amount of the surplus or deficiency.

46 (d) A particular phrasing of the explanation is not required. An explanation  
47 complying substantially with the requirements of subsection (a) is sufficient, even if it  
48 includes minor errors that are not seriously misleading.

49 (e) A debtor or consumer obligor is entitled without charge to one response to a  
50 request under this section during any six-month period in which the secured party did not  
51 send to the debtor or consumer obligor an explanation pursuant to subsection (b)(1). The  
52 secured party may require payment of a charge not exceeding twenty-five dollars for each  
53 additional response.

400.9-619. (a) In this section, "transfer statement" means a record **[authenticated]**  
2 **signed** by a secured party stating:

3 (1) That the debtor has defaulted in connection with an obligation secured by  
4 specified collateral;

5 (2) That the secured party has exercised its post-default remedies with respect to the  
6 collateral;

7 (3) That, by reason of the exercise, a transferee has acquired the rights of the debtor in  
8 the collateral; and

9 (4) The name and mailing address of the secured party, debtor, and transferee.

10 (b) A transfer statement entitles the transferee to the transfer of record of all rights of  
11 the debtor in the collateral specified in the statement in any official filing, recording,



12 registration, or certificate-of-title system covering the collateral. If a transfer statement is  
13 presented with the applicable fee and request form to the official or office responsible for  
14 maintaining the system, the official or office shall:

15 (1) Accept the transfer statement;

16 (2) Promptly amend its records to reflect the transfer; and

17 (3) If applicable, issue a new appropriate certificate of title in the name of the  
18 transferee.

19 (c) A transfer of the record or legal title to collateral to a secured party under  
20 subsection (b) or otherwise is not of itself a disposition of collateral under this article and  
21 does not of itself relieve the secured party of its duties under this article.

400.9-620. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a secured party may  
2 accept collateral in full or partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures only if:

3 (1) The debtor consents to the acceptance under subsection (c);

4 (2) The secured party does not receive, within the time set forth in subsection (d), a  
5 notification of objection to the proposal **[authenticated] signed** by:

6 (A) A person to which the secured party was required to send a proposal under  
7 section 400.9-621; or

8 (B) Any other person, other than the debtor, holding an interest in the collateral  
9 subordinate to the security interest that is the subject of the proposal;

10 (3) If the collateral is consumer goods, the collateral is not in the possession of the  
11 debtor when the debtor consents to the acceptance; and

12 (4) Subsection (e) does not require the secured party to dispose of the collateral or the  
13 debtor waives the requirement pursuant to section 400.9-624.

14 (b) A purported or apparent acceptance of collateral under this section is ineffective  
15 unless:

16 (1) The secured party consents to the acceptance in ~~[an authenticated]~~ **a signed** record  
17 or sends a proposal to the debtor; and

18 (2) The conditions of subsection (a) are met.

19 (c) For purposes of this section:

20 (1) A debtor consents to an acceptance of collateral in partial satisfaction of the  
21 obligation it secures only if the debtor agrees to the terms of the acceptance in a record  
22 **[authenticated] signed** after default; and

23 (2) A debtor consents to an acceptance of collateral in full satisfaction of the  
24 obligation it secures only if the debtor agrees to the terms of the acceptance in a record  
25 **[authenticated] signed** after default or the secured party:

26 (A) Sends to the debtor after default a proposal that is unconditional or subject only to  
27 a condition that collateral not in the possession of the secured party be preserved or  
28 maintained;

29 (B) In the proposal, proposes to accept collateral in full satisfaction of the obligation  
30 it secures; and

31 (C) Does not receive a notification of objection [~~authenticated~~] **signed** by the debtor  
32 within twenty days after the proposal is sent.

33 (d) To be effective under subsection (a)(2), a notification of objection must be  
34 received by the secured party:

35 (1) In the case of a person to which the proposal was sent pursuant to section 400.9-  
36 621, within twenty days after notification was sent to that person; and

37 (2) In other cases:

38 (A) Within twenty days after the last notification was sent pursuant to section 400.9-  
39 621; or

40 (B) If a notification was not sent, before the debtor consents to the acceptance under  
41 subsection (c).

42 (e) A secured party that has taken possession of collateral shall dispose of the  
43 collateral pursuant to section 400.9-610 within the time specified in subsection (f) if:

44 (1) Sixty percent of the cash price has been paid in the case of a purchase-money  
45 security interest in consumer goods; or

46 (2) Sixty percent of the principal amount of the obligation secured has been paid in  
47 the case of a non-purchase-money security interest in consumer goods.

48 (f) To comply with subsection (e), the secured party shall dispose of the collateral:

49 (1) Within ninety days after taking possession; or

50 (2) Within any longer period to which the debtor and all secondary obligors have  
51 agreed in an agreement to that effect entered into and [~~authenticated~~] **signed** after default.

52 (g) In a consumer transaction, a secured party may not accept collateral in partial  
53 satisfaction of the obligation it secures.

400.9-621. (a) A secured party that desires to accept collateral in full or partial  
2 satisfaction of the obligation it secures shall send its proposal to:

3 (1) Any person from which the secured party has received, before the debtor  
4 consented to the acceptance, [~~an authenticated~~] **a signed** notification of a claim of an interest  
5 in the collateral;

6 (2) Any other secured party or lienholder that, ten days before the debtor consented to  
7 the acceptance, held a security interest in or other lien on the collateral perfected by the filing  
8 of a financing statement that:

9 (A) Identified the collateral;

10 (B) Was indexed under the debtor's name as of that date; and

11 (C) Was filed in the office or offices in which to file a financing statement against the  
12 debtor covering the collateral as of that date; and

13 (3) Any other secured party that, ten days before the debtor consented to the  
14 acceptance, held a security interest in the collateral perfected by compliance with a statute,  
15 regulation, or treaty described in section 400.9-311(a).

16 (b) A secured party that desires to accept collateral in partial satisfaction of the  
17 obligation it secures shall send its proposal to any secondary obligor in addition to the persons  
18 described in subsection (a).

400.9-624. (a) A debtor or secondary obligor may waive the right to notification of  
2 disposition of collateral under section 400.9-611 only by an agreement to that effect entered  
3 into and ~~authenticated~~ **signed** after default.

4 (b) A debtor may waive the right to require disposition of collateral under section  
5 400.9-620(e) only by an agreement to that effect entered into and ~~authenticated~~ **signed** after  
6 default.

7 (c) Except in a consumer-goods transaction, a debtor or secondary obligor may waive  
8 the right to redeem collateral under section 400.9-623 only by an agreement to that effect  
9 entered into and ~~authenticated~~ **signed** after default.

400.9-628. (a) **Subject to subsection (e)**, unless a secured party knows that a person  
2 is a debtor or obligor, knows the identity of the person, and knows how to communicate with  
3 the person:

4 (1) The secured party is not liable to the person, or to a secured party or lienholder  
5 that has filed a financing statement against the person, for failure to comply with this article;  
6 and

7 (2) The secured party's failure to comply with this article does not affect the liability  
8 of the person for a deficiency.

9 (b) **Subject to subsection (e)**, a secured party is not liable because of its status as  
10 secured party:

11 (1) To a person that is a debtor or obligor, unless the secured party knows:

12 (A) That the person is a debtor or obligor;

13 (B) The identity of the person; and

14 (C) How to communicate with the person; or

15 (2) To a secured party or lienholder that has filed a financing statement against a  
16 person, unless the secured party knows:

17 (A) That the person is a debtor; and

18 (B) The identity of the person.

19 (c) A secured party is not liable to any person, and a person's liability for a deficiency  
20 is not affected, because of any act or omission arising out of the secured party's reasonable  
21 belief that a transaction is not a consumer-goods transaction or a consumer transaction or that  
22 goods are not consumer goods, if the secured party's belief is based on its reasonable reliance  
23 on:

24 (1) A debtor's representation concerning the purpose for which collateral was to be  
25 used, acquired, or held; or

26 (2) An obligor's representation concerning the purpose for which a secured obligation  
27 was incurred.

28 (d) A secured party is not liable under section 400.9-625(c)(2) more than once with  
29 respect to any one secured obligation.

30 (e) **Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply to limit the liability of a secured party to**  
31 **a person if, at the time the secured party obtains control of collateral that is a**  
32 **controllable account, controllable electronic record, or controllable payment intangible**  
33 **or at the time the security interest attaches to the collateral, whichever is later:**

34 (1) **The person is a debtor or obligor; and**

35 (2) **The secured party knows that the information in subsection (b)(1)(A), (B), or**  
36 **(C) relating to the person is not provided by the collateral, a record attached to or**  
37 **logically associated with the collateral, or the system in which the collateral is recorded.**

**400.12-101. This article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code—**  
2 **Controllable Electronic Records.**

**400.12-102. (a) In this article:**

2 (1) **"Controllable electronic record" means a record stored in an electronic**  
3 **medium that can be subjected to control under section 400.12-105. The term does not**  
4 **include a controllable account, a controllable payment intangible, a deposit account, an**  
5 **electronic copy of a record evidencing chattel paper, an electronic document of title,**  
6 **electronic money, investment property, or a transferable record.**

7 (2) **"Qualifying purchaser" means a purchaser of a controllable electronic**  
8 **record or an interest in a controllable electronic record that obtains control of the**  
9 **controllable electronic record for value, in good faith, and without notice of a claim of a**  
10 **property right in the controllable electronic record.**

11 (3) **"Transferable record" has the meaning provided for that term in Section 201**  
12 **(a)(1) of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, 15 U.S.C.**  
13 **Section 7021(a)(1), as amended.**

14 (4) **"Value" has the meaning provided in section 400.3-303(a), as if references in**  
15 **that subsection to an "instrument" were references to a controllable account,**  
16 **controllable electronic record, or controllable payment intangible.**

17           (b) The definitions in Article 9 of "account debtor", "controllable account",  
18 "controllable payment intangible", "chattel paper", "deposit account", "electronic  
19 money", and "investment property" apply to this article.

20           (c) Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and  
21 interpretation applicable throughout this article.

          400.12-103. (a) If there is conflict between this article and Article 9, Article 9  
2 governs.

3           (b) A transaction subject to this article is subject to any applicable rule of law  
4 that establishes a different rule for consumers.

          400.12-104. (a) This section applies to the acquisition and purchase of rights in a  
2 controllable account or controllable payment intangible, including the rights and  
3 benefits under subsections (c), (d), (e), (g), and (h) of a purchaser and qualifying  
4 purchaser, in the same manner this section applies to a controllable electronic record.

5           (b) To determine whether a purchaser of a controllable account or a controllable  
6 payment intangible is a qualifying purchaser, the purchaser obtains control of the  
7 account or payment intangible if it obtains control of the controllable electronic record  
8 that evidences the account or payment intangible.

9           (c) Except as provided in this section, law other than this article determines  
10 whether a person acquires a right in a controllable electronic record and the right the  
11 person acquires.

12           (d) A purchaser of a controllable electronic record acquires all rights in the  
13 controllable electronic record that the transferor had or had power to transfer, except  
14 that a purchaser of a limited interest in a controllable electronic record acquires rights  
15 only to the extent of the interest purchased.

16           (e) A qualifying purchaser acquires its rights in the controllable electronic  
17 record free of a claim of a property right in the controllable electronic record.

18           (f) Except as provided in subsections (a) and (e) for a controllable account and a  
19 controllable payment intangible or law other than this article, a qualifying purchaser  
20 takes a right to payment, right to performance, or other interest in property evidenced  
21 by the controllable electronic record subject to a claim of a property right in the right to  
22 payment, right to performance, or other interest in property.

23           (g) An action may not be asserted against a qualifying purchaser based on both a  
24 purchase by the qualifying purchaser of a controllable electronic record and a claim of a  
25 property right in another controllable electronic record, whether the action is framed in  
26 conversion, replevin, constructive trust, equitable lien, or other theory.

27           (h) Filing of a financing statement under Article 9 is not notice of a claim of a  
28 property right in a controllable electronic record.

2           **400.12-105. (a) A person has control of a controllable electronic record if the**  
3 **electronic record, a record attached to or logically associated with the electronic record,**  
4 **or a system in which the electronic record is recorded:**

5           **(1) Gives the person:**

6           **(A) Power to avail itself of substantially all the benefit from the electronic**  
7 **record; and**

8           **(B) Exclusive power, subject to subsection (b), to:**

9           **(i) Prevent others from availing themselves of substantially all the benefit from**  
10 **the electronic record; and**

11           **(ii) Transfer control of the electronic record to another person or cause another**  
12 **person to obtain control of another controllable electronic record as a result of the**  
13 **transfer of the electronic record; and**

14           **(2) Enables the person readily to identify itself in any way, including by name,**  
15 **identifying number, cryptographic key, office, or account number, as having the powers**  
16 **specified in paragraph (1).**

17           **(b) Subject to subsection (c), a power is exclusive under subsection (a)(1)(B)(i)**  
18 **and (ii) even if:**

19           **(1) The controllable electronic record, a record attached to or logically**  
20 **associated with the electronic record, or a system in which the electronic record is**  
21 **recorded limits the use of the electronic record or has a protocol programmed to cause a**  
22 **change, including a transfer or loss of control or a modification of benefits afforded by**  
23 **the electronic record; or**

24           **(2) The power is shared with another person.**

25           **(c) A power of a person is not shared with another person under subsection (b)**  
26 **(2) and the person's power is not exclusive if:**

27           **(1) The person can exercise the power only if the power also is exercised by the**  
28 **other person; and**

29           **(2) The other person:**

30           **(A) Can exercise the power without exercise of the power by the person; or**

31           **(B) Is the transferor to the person of an interest in the controllable electronic**  
32 **record or a controllable account or controllable payment intangible evidenced by the**  
33 **controllable electronic record.**

34           **(d) If a person has the powers specified in subsection (a)(1)(B)(i) and (ii), the**  
35 **powers are presumed to be exclusive.**

36           **(e) A person has control of a controllable electronic record if another person,**  
37 **other than the transferor to the person of an interest in the controllable electronic**

37 record or a controllable account or controllable payment intangible evidenced by the  
38 controllable electronic record:

39 (1) Has control of the electronic record and acknowledges that it has control on  
40 behalf of the person; or

41 (2) Obtains control of the electronic record after having acknowledged that it  
42 will obtain control of the electronic record on behalf of the person.

43 (f) A person that has control under this section is not required to acknowledge  
44 that it has control on behalf of another person.

45 (g) If a person acknowledges that it has or will obtain control on behalf of  
46 another person, unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this article or  
47 Article 9 otherwise provides, the person does not owe any duty to the other person and is  
48 not required to confirm the acknowledgment to any other person.

400.12-106. (a) An account debtor on a controllable account or controllable  
2 payment intangible may discharge its obligation by paying:

3 (1) The person having control of the controllable electronic record that evidences  
4 the controllable account or controllable payment intangible; or

5 (2) Except as provided in subsection (b), a person that formerly had control of  
6 the controllable electronic record.

7 (b) Subject to subsection (d), the account debtor may not discharge its obligation  
8 by paying a person that formerly had control of the controllable electronic record if the  
9 account debtor receives a notification that:

10 (1) Is signed by a person that formerly had control or the person to which  
11 control was transferred;

12 (2) Reasonably identifies the controllable account or controllable payment  
13 intangible;

14 (3) Notifies the account debtor that control of the controllable electronic record  
15 that evidences the controllable account or controllable payment intangible was  
16 transferred;

17 (4) Identifies the transferee, in any reasonable way, including by name,  
18 identifying number, cryptographic key, office, or account number; and

19 (5) Provides a commercially reasonable method by which the account debtor is  
20 to pay the transferee.

21 (c) After receipt of a notification that complies with subsection (b), the account  
22 debtor may discharge its obligation by paying in accordance with the notification and  
23 may not discharge the obligation by paying a person that formerly had control.

24 (d) Subject to subsection (h), notification is ineffective under subsection (b):

25           **(1) Unless, before the notification is sent, the account debtor and the person that,**  
26 **at that time, had control of the controllable electronic record that evidences the**  
27 **controllable account or controllable payment intangible agree in a signed record to a**  
28 **commercially reasonable method by which a person may furnish reasonable proof that**  
29 **control has been transferred;**

30           **(2) To the extent an agreement between the account debtor and seller of a**  
31 **payment intangible limits the account debtor's duty to pay a person other than the seller**  
32 **and the limitation is effective under law other than this article; or**

33           **(3) At the option of the account debtor, if the notification notifies the account**  
34 **debtor to:**

35           **(A) Divide a payment;**

36           **(B) Make less than the full amount of an installment or other periodic payment;**  
37 **or**

38           **(C) pay any part of a payment by more than one method or to more than one**  
39 **person.**

40           **(e) Subject to subsection (h), if requested by the account debtor, the person**  
41 **giving the notification under subsection (b) seasonably shall furnish reasonable proof,**  
42 **using the method in the agreement referred to in subsection (d)(1), that control of the**  
43 **controllable electronic record has been transferred. Unless the person complies with the**  
44 **request, the account debtor may discharge its obligation by paying a person that**  
45 **formerly had control, even if the account debtor has received a notification under**  
46 **subsection (b).**

47           **(f) A person furnishes reasonable proof under subsection (e) that control has**  
48 **been transferred if the person demonstrates, using the method in the agreement referred**  
49 **to in subsection (d)(1), that the transferee has the power to:**

50           **(1) Avail itself of substantially all the benefit from the controllable electronic**  
51 **record;**

52           **(2) Prevent others from availing themselves of substantially all the benefit from**  
53 **the controllable electronic record; and**

54           **(3) Transfer the powers specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) to another person.**

55           **(g) Subject to subsection (h), an account debtor may not waive or vary its rights**  
56 **under subsections (d)(1) and (e) or its option under subsection (d)(3).**

57           **(h) This section is subject to law other than this article which establishes a**  
58 **different rule for an account debtor who is an individual and who incurred the**  
59 **obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.**

**400.12-107. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), the local law of a**  
2 **controllable electronic record's jurisdiction governs a matter covered by this article.**



3           **(b) For a controllable electronic record that evidences a controllable account or**  
4 **controllable payment intangible, the local law of the controllable electronic record's**  
5 **jurisdiction governs a matter covered by section 400.12-106 unless an effective**  
6 **agreement determines that the local law of another jurisdiction governs.**

7           **(c) The following rules determine a controllable electronic record's jurisdiction**  
8 **under this section:**

9           **(1) If the controllable electronic record, or a record attached to or logically**  
10 **associated with the controllable electronic record and readily available for review,**  
11 **expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the controllable electronic record's**  
12 **jurisdiction for purposes of this article or this chapter, that jurisdiction is the**  
13 **controllable electronic record's jurisdiction.**

14           **(2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and the rules of the system in which the**  
15 **controllable electronic record is recorded are readily available for review and expressly**  
16 **provide that a particular jurisdiction is the controllable electronic record's jurisdiction**  
17 **for purposes of this article or this chapter, that jurisdiction is the controllable electronic**  
18 **record's jurisdiction.**

19           **(3) If paragraphs (1) and (2) do not apply and the controllable electronic record,**  
20 **or a record attached to or logically associated with the controllable electronic record**  
21 **and readily available for review, expressly provides that the controllable electronic**  
22 **record is governed by the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the**  
23 **controllable electronic record's jurisdiction.**

24           **(4) If paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) do not apply and the rules of the system in**  
25 **which the controllable electronic record is recorded are readily available for review and**  
26 **expressly provide that the controllable electronic record or the system is governed by**  
27 **the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the controllable electronic**  
28 **record's jurisdiction.**

29           **(5) If paragraphs (1) through (4) do not apply, the controllable electronic**  
30 **record's jurisdiction is the District of Columbia.**

31           **(d) If subsection (c)(5) applies and Article 12 is not in effect in the District of**  
32 **Columbia without material modification, the governing law for a matter covered by this**  
33 **article is the law of the District of Columbia as though Article 12 were in effect in the**  
34 **District of Columbia without material modification. In this subsection, "Article 12"**  
35 **means Article 12 of Uniform Commercial Code Amendments (2022).**

36           **(e) To the extent subsections (a) and (b) provide that the local law of the**  
37 **controllable electronic record's jurisdiction governs a matter covered by this article,**  
38 **that law governs even if the matter or a transaction to which the matter relates does not**  
39 **bear any relation to the controllable electronic record's jurisdiction.**

40 (f) The rights acquired under Section 400.12-104 by a purchaser or qualifying  
41 purchaser are governed by the law applicable under this section at the time of purchase.

400.199-101. This article may be cited as Transitional Provisions for Uniform  
2 Commercial Code Amendments (2022).

400.199-102. (a) In this article:

2 (1) "Adjustment date" means July 1, 2025.

3 (2) "Article 12" means Article 12 of this chapter.

4 (3) "Article 12 property" means a controllable account, controllable electronic  
5 record, or controllable payment intangible.

6 (b) The following definitions in other articles of this chapter apply to this article.

7 "Controllable account". Section 400.9-102.

8 "Controllable electronic record". Section 400.12-102.

9 "Controllable payment intangible". Section 400.9-102.

10 "Electronic money". Section 400.9-102.

11 "Financing statement". Section 400.9-102.

12 (c) Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and  
13 interpretation applicable throughout this article.

400.199-201. Except as provided in sections 400.199-301, 400.199-302, 400.199-  
2 303, 400.199-304, 400.199-305, and 400.199-306, a transaction validly entered into  
3 before August 28, 2024, and the rights, duties, and interests flowing from the transaction  
4 remain valid thereafter and may be terminated, completed, consummated, or enforced  
5 as required or permitted by law other than this chapter or, if applicable, this chapter, as  
6 though this act had not taken effect.

400.199-301. (a) Except as provided in sections 400.199-301, 400.199-302,  
2 400.199-303, 400.199-304, 400.199-305, and 400.199-306, Article 9 as amended by this  
3 act and Article 12 apply to a transaction, lien, or other interest in property, even if the  
4 transaction, lien, or interest was entered into, created, or acquired before August 28,  
5 2024.

6 (b) Except as provided in subsection (c) and sections 400.199-302 through  
7 400.199-306:

8 (1) A transaction, lien, or interest in property that was validly entered into,  
9 created, or transferred before August 28, 2024 and was not governed by this chapter,  
10 but would be subject to Article 9 as amended by this act or Article 12 if it had been  
11 entered into, created, or transferred on or after August 28, 2024, including the rights,  
12 duties, and interests flowing from the transaction, lien, or interest, remains valid on and  
13 after August 28, 2024; and

14           (2) The transaction, lien, or interest may be terminated, completed,  
15 consummated, and enforced as required or permitted by this act or by the law that  
16 would apply if this act had not taken effect.

17           (c) This act does not affect an action, case, or proceeding commenced before  
18 August 28, 2024.

**400.199-302. (a)** A security interest that is enforceable and perfected  
2 immediately before August 28, 2024 is a perfected security interest under this act if,  
3 on August 28, 2024, the requirements for enforceability and perfection under this act  
4 are satisfied without further action.

5           (b) If a security interest is enforceable and perfected immediately before August  
6 28, 2024, but the requirements for enforceability or perfection under this act are not  
7 satisfied on August 28, 2024, the security interest:

8           (1) Is a perfected security interest until the earlier of the time perfection would  
9 have ceased under the law in effect immediately before August 28, 2024, or the  
10 adjustment date;

11           (2) Remains enforceable thereafter only if the security interest satisfies the  
12 requirements for enforceability under section 400.9-203, as amended by this act, before  
13 the adjustment date; and

14           (3) Remains perfected thereafter only if the requirements for perfection under  
15 this act are satisfied before the time specified in paragraph (1).

**400.199-303.** A security interest that is enforceable immediately before August  
2 28, 2024, but is unperfected at that time:

3           (1) Remains an enforceable security interest until the adjustment date;

4           (2) Remains enforceable thereafter if the security interest becomes enforceable  
5 under section 400.9-203, as amended by this act, on August 28, 2024, or before the  
6 adjustment date; and

7           (3) Becomes perfected:

8           (A) Without further action, on August 28, 2024, if the requirements for  
9 perfection under this act are satisfied before or at that time; or

10           (B) When the requirements for perfection are satisfied if the requirements are  
11 satisfied after that time.

**400.199-304. (a)** If action, other than the filing of a financing statement, is taken  
2 before August 28, 2024, and the action would have resulted in perfection of the security  
3 interest had the security interest become enforceable before August 28, 2024, the action  
4 is effective to perfect a security interest that attaches under this act before the  
5 adjustment date. An attached security interest becomes unperfected on the adjustment

6 **date unless the security interest becomes a perfected security interest under this act**  
7 **before the adjustment date.**

8 **(b) The filing of a financing statement before August 28, 2024, is effective to**  
9 **perfect a security interest on August 28, 2024, to the extent the filing would satisfy the**  
10 **requirements for perfection under this act.**

11 **(c) The taking of an action before August 28, 2024, is sufficient for the**  
12 **enforceability of a security interest on August 28, 2024, if the action would satisfy the**  
13 **requirements for enforceability under this act.**

**400.199-305. (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), this act determines the**  
2 **priority of conflicting claims to collateral.**

3 **(b) Subject to subsection (c), if the priorities of claims to collateral were**  
4 **established before August 28, 2024, Article 9 as in effect before August 28, 2024,**  
5 **determines priority.**

6 **(c) On the adjustment date, to the extent the priorities determined by Article 9**  
7 **as amended by this act modify the priorities established before August 28, 2024, the**  
8 **priorities of claims to Article 12 property and electronic money established before**  
9 **August 28, 2024, cease to apply.**

**400.199-306. (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), Article 12 determines the**  
2 **priority of conflicting claims to Article 12 property when the priority rules of Article 9**  
3 **as amended by this act do not apply.**

4 **(b) Subject to subsection (c), when the priority rules of Article 9 as amended by**  
5 **this act do not apply and the priorities of claims to Article 12 property were established**  
6 **before August 28, 2024, law other than Article 12 determines priority.**

7 **(c) When the priority rules of Article 9 as amended by this act do not apply, to**  
8 **the extent the priorities determined by this act modify the priorities established before**  
9 **August 28, 2024, the priorities of claims to Article 12 property established before August**  
10 **28, 2024, cease to apply on the adjustment date.**

**415.415. 1. The operator of a self-service storage facility has a lien on all personal**  
2 **property stored within each leased space for rent, labor, or other charges, and for expenses**  
3 **reasonably incurred in sale of such personal property, as provided in sections 415.400 to**  
4 **415.425. The lien established by this subsection shall have priority over all other liens except**  
5 **those liens that have been perfected and recorded on personal property. The rental agreement**  
6 **shall contain a statement, in bold type, advising the occupant of the existence of such lien and**  
7 **that property stored in the leased space may be sold to satisfy such lien if the occupant is in**  
8 **default, and that any proceeds from the sale of the property which remain after satisfaction of**  
9 **the lien will be paid to the state treasurer if unclaimed by the occupant within one year after**  
10 **the sale of the property.**

11           2. If the occupant is in default for a period of more than forty-five days, the operator  
12 may enforce the lien granted in subsection 1 of this section and sell the property stored in the  
13 leased space for cash. Sale of the property stored on the premises may be done at a public or  
14 private sale, may be done as a unit or in parcels, or may be by way of one or more contracts,  
15 and may be at any time or place and on any terms as long as the sale is done in a  
16 commercially reasonable manner in accordance with the provisions of section 400.9-627.  
17 The operator may otherwise dispose of any property which has no commercial value.

18           3. The proceeds of any sale made under this subsection shall be applied to satisfy the  
19 lien, with any surplus being held for delivery on demand to the occupant or any other  
20 lienholders which the operator knows of or which are contained in the statement filed by the  
21 occupant pursuant to subsection 3 of section 415.410 for a period of one year after receipt of  
22 proceeds of the sale and satisfaction of the lien. No proceeds shall be paid to an occupant  
23 until such occupant files a sworn affidavit with the operator stating that there are no other  
24 valid liens outstanding against the property sold and that he or she, the occupant, shall  
25 indemnify the operator for any damages incurred or moneys paid by the operator due to  
26 claims arising from other lienholders of the property sold. After the one-year period set in  
27 this subsection, any proceeds remaining after satisfaction of the lien shall be considered  
28 abandoned property to be reported and paid to the state treasurer in accordance with laws  
29 pertaining to the disposition of unclaimed property.

30           4. Before conducting a sale under subsection 2 of this section, the operator shall:

31           (1) At least forty-five days before any disposition of property under this section,  
32 which shall run concurrently with subsection 2 of this section, notify the occupant and each  
33 lienholder which is contained in any statement filed by the occupant pursuant to subsection 3  
34 of section 415.410 of the default by first-class mail or electronic mail at the occupant's or  
35 lienholder's last known address, and shall notify any third-party owner identified by the  
36 occupant pursuant to subsection 3 of section 415.410;

37           (2) No sooner than ten days after mailing the notice required in subdivision (1) of this  
38 subsection, mail a second notice of default, by verified mail or electronic mail, to the  
39 occupant at the occupant's or lienholder's last known address, which notice shall include:

40           (a) A statement that the contents of the occupant's leased space are subject to the  
41 operator's lien;

42           (b) A statement of the operator's claim, indicating the charges due on the date of the  
43 notice, the amount of any additional charges which shall become due before the date of  
44 release for sale and the date those additional charges shall become due;

45           (c) A demand for payment of the charges due within a specified time, not less than ten  
46 days after the date on which the second notice was mailed;

47 (d) A statement that unless the claim is paid within the time stated, the contents of the  
 48 occupant's space will be sold after a specified time; and

49 (e) The name, street address and telephone number of the operator, or a designated  
 50 agent whom the occupant may contact, to respond to the notice;

51 (3) At least seven days before the sale, advertise the time, place, and terms of the sale  
 52 in **the classified section of** a newspaper of general circulation in the jurisdiction where the  
 53 sale is to be held **or in any other commercially reasonable manner.** ~~[Such]~~ **The manner of**  
 54 advertisement shall be ~~[in the classified section of the newspaper and shall state that the items~~  
 55 ~~will be released for sale]~~ **deemed commercially reasonable if at least three independent**  
 56 **bidders attend or view the sale at the time and place advertised.**

57 5. If the property is a vehicle, watercraft, or trailer and rent and other charges remain  
 58 unpaid for sixty days, the owner may treat the vehicle, watercraft, or trailer as an abandoned  
 59 vehicle and have the vehicle, watercraft, or trailer towed from the self-service storage facility.  
 60 When the vehicle, watercraft, or trailer is towed from the self-service storage facility, the  
 61 owner shall not be liable for the vehicle, watercraft, or trailer for any damages to the motor  
 62 vehicle, watercraft, or trailer once the tower takes possession of the property.

63 6. At any time before a sale under this section, the occupant may pay the amount  
 64 necessary to satisfy the lien and redeem the occupant's personal property.

**427.300. 1. This section shall be known, and may be cited as, the "Commercial  
 2 Financing Disclosure Law".**

**3 2. For purposes of this section, the following terms mean:**

**4 (1) "Account";**

**5 (a) Includes:**

**6 a. A right to payment of a monetary obligation, regardless of whether earned by  
 7 performance, for one of the following:**

**8 (i) Property that has been or is to be sold, leased, licensed, assigned, or otherwise  
 9 disposed of;**

**10 (ii) Services rendered or to be rendered;**

**11 (iii) A policy of insurance issued or to be issued;**

**12 (iv) A secondary obligation incurred or to be incurred;**

**13 (v) Energy provided or to be provided;**

**14 (vi) The use or hire of a vessel under a charter or other contract;**

**15 (vii) Arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on  
 16 or for use with the card; or**

**17 (viii) As winnings in a lottery or other game of chance operated or sponsored by  
 18 a state, governmental unit of a state, or person licensed or authorized to operate the  
 19 game by a state or governmental unit of a state; and**

- 20           **b. Health-care-insurance receivables; and**  
21           **(b) does not include:**  
22           **a. Rights to payment evidenced by chattel paper or an instrument;**  
23           **b. Commercial tort claims;**  
24           **c. Deposit accounts;**  
25           **d. Investment property;**  
26           **e. Letter-of-credit rights or letters of credit; or**  
27           **f. Rights to payment for moneys or funds advanced or sold, other than rights**  
28 **arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use**  
29 **with the card;**
- 30           **(2) "Accounts receivable purchase transaction", any transaction in which the**  
31 **business forwards or otherwise sells to the provider all or a portion of the business's**  
32 **accounts or payment intangibles at a discount to their expected value. The provider's**  
33 **characterization of an accounts receivable purchase transaction as a purchase is**  
34 **conclusive that the accounts receivable purchase transaction is not a loan or a**  
35 **transaction for the use, forbearance, or detention of money;**
- 36           **(3) "Broker", any person who, for compensation or the expectation of**  
37 **compensation, obtains a commercial financing transaction or an offer for a commercial**  
38 **financing transaction from a third party that would, if executed, be binding upon that**  
39 **third party and communicates that offer to a business located in this state. The term**  
40 **"broker" excludes a provider, or any individual or entity whose compensation is not**  
41 **based or dependent on the terms of the specific commercial financing transaction**  
42 **obtained or offered;**
- 43           **(4) "Business", an individual or group of individuals, sole proprietorship,**  
44 **corporation, limited liability company, trust, estate, cooperative, association, or limited**  
45 **or general partnership engaged in a business activity;**
- 46           **(5) "Business purpose transaction", any transaction where the proceeds are**  
47 **provided to a business or are intended to be used to carry on a business and not for**  
48 **personal, family, or household purposes. For purposes of determining whether a**  
49 **transaction is a business purpose transaction, the provider may rely on any written**  
50 **statement of intended purpose signed by the business. The statement may be a separate**  
51 **statement or may be contained in an application, agreement, or other document signed**  
52 **by the business or the business owner or owners;**
- 53           **(6) "Commercial financing facility", a provider's plan for purchasing multiple**  
54 **accounts receivable from the recipient over a period of time pursuant to an agreement**  
55 **that sets forth the terms and conditions governing the use of the facility;**

56 (7) "Commercial financing transaction", any commercial loan, accounts  
57 receivable purchase transaction, commercial open-end credit plan or each to the  
58 extent the transaction is a business purpose transaction;

59 (8) "Commercial loan", a loan to a business, whether secured or unsecured;

60 (9) "Commercial open-end credit plan", commercial financing extended by any  
61 provider under a plan in which:

62 (a) The provider reasonably contemplates repeat transactions; and

63 (b) The amount of financing that may be extended to the business during the  
64 term of the plan, up to any limit set by the provider, is generally made available to the  
65 extent that any outstanding balance is repaid;

66 (10) "Depository institution", any of the following:

67 (a) A bank, trust company, or industrial loan company doing business under the  
68 authority of, or in accordance with, a license, certificate, or charter issued by the United  
69 States, this state, or any other state, district, territory, or commonwealth of the United  
70 States that is authorized to transact business in this state;

71 (b) A federally chartered savings and loan association, federal savings bank, or  
72 federal credit union that is authorized to transact business in this state; or

73 (c) A savings and loan association, savings bank, or credit union organized  
74 under the laws of this or any other state that is authorized to transact business in this  
75 state;

76 (11) "General intangible", any personal property, including things in action,  
77 other than accounts, chattel paper, commercial tort claims, deposit accounts,  
78 documents, goods, instruments, investment property, letter-of-credit rights, letters of  
79 credit, money, and oil, gas, or other minerals before extraction. "General intangible"  
80 also includes payment intangibles and software;

81 (12) "Payment intangible", a general intangible under which the account  
82 debtor's principal obligation is a monetary obligation;

83 (13) "Provider", a person who consummates more than five commercial  
84 financing transactions to a business located in this state in any calendar year.  
85 "Provider" also includes a person that enters into a written agreement with a depository  
86 institution to arrange for the extension of a commercial financing transaction by the  
87 depository institution to a business via an online lending platform administered by the  
88 person. The fact that a provider extends a specific offer for a commercial financing  
89 transaction on behalf of a depository institution shall not be construed to mean that the  
90 provider engaged in lending or financing or originated that loan or financing.

91 3. (1) A provider that consummates a commercial financing transaction shall  
92 disclose the terms of the commercial financing transaction as required by this section.



93 The disclosures shall be provided at or before consummation of the transaction. Only  
94 one disclosure is required for each commercial financing transaction, and a disclosure is  
95 not required as a result of the modification, forbearance, or change to a consummated  
96 commercial financing transaction.

97 (2) A provider shall disclose the following in connection with each commercial  
98 financing transaction:

99 (a) The total amount of funds provided to the business under the terms of the  
100 commercial financing transaction agreement. This disclosure shall be labeled "Total  
101 Amount of Funds Provided";

102 (b) The total amount of funds disbursed to the business under the terms of the  
103 commercial financing transaction, if less than the total amount of funds provided, as a  
104 result of any fees deducted or withheld at disbursement and any amount paid to a third  
105 party on behalf of the business. This disclosure shall be labeled "Total Amount of Funds  
106 Disbursed";

107 (c) The total amount to be paid to the provider pursuant to the commercial  
108 financing transaction agreement. This disclosure shall be labeled "Total of Payments";

109 (d) The total dollar cost of the commercial financing transaction under the terms  
110 of the agreement, derived by subtracting the total amount of funds provided from the  
111 total of payments. This calculation shall include any fees or charges deducted by the  
112 provider from the "Total Amount of Funds Provided". This disclosure shall be labeled  
113 "Total Dollar Cost of Financing";

114 (e) The manner, frequency, and amount of each payment. This disclosure shall  
115 be labeled "Payments". If the payments may vary, the provider shall instead disclose  
116 the manner, frequency, and the estimated amount of the initial payment labeled  
117 "Estimated Payments" and the commercial financing transaction agreement shall  
118 include a description of the methodology for calculating any variable payment and the  
119 circumstances when payments may vary;

120 (f) A statement of whether there are any costs or discounts associated with  
121 prepayment of the commercial financing product including a reference to the paragraph  
122 in the agreement that creates the contractual rights of the parties related to prepayment.  
123 This disclosure shall be labeled "Prepayment"; and

124 (3) A provider that consummates a commercial financing facility may provide  
125 disclosures of this subsection which are based on an example of a transaction that could  
126 occur under the agreement. The example shall be based on an accounts receivable total  
127 face amount owed of ten thousand dollars. Only one disclosure is required for each  
128 commercial financing facility, and a disclosure is not required as result of a

129 **modification, forbearance, or change to the facility. A new disclosure is not required**  
130 **each time accounts receivable are purchased under the facility.**

131 **4. The provisions of this section shall not apply to the following:**

132 **(1) A provider that is a depository institution or a subsidiary or service**  
133 **corporation that is:**

134 **(a) Owned and controlled by a depository institution; and**

135 **(b) Regulated by a federal banking agency;**

136 **(2) A provider that is a lender regulated under the federal Farm Credit Act, 12**  
137 **U.S.C. Section 2001 et seq.;**

138 **(3) A commercial financing transaction that is:**

139 **(a) Secured by real property;**

140 **(b) A lease; or**

141 **(c) A purchase money obligation that is incurred as all or part of the price of the**  
142 **collateral or for value given to enable the business to acquire rights in or the use of the**  
143 **collateral if the value is in fact so used;**

144 **(4) A commercial financing transaction in which the recipient is a motor vehicle**  
145 **dealer or an affiliate of such a dealer, or a vehicle rental company, or an affiliate of such**  
146 **a company, pursuant to a commercial loan or commercial open-end credit plan of at**  
147 **least fifty thousand dollars or a commercial financing transaction offered by a person in**  
148 **connection with the sale or lease of products or services that such person manufactures,**  
149 **licenses, or distributes, or whose parent company or any of its directly or indirectly**  
150 **owned and controlled subsidiaries manufactures, licenses, or distributes;**

151 **(5) A commercial financing transaction that is a factoring transaction, purchase,**  
152 **sale, advance, or similar of accounts receivable owed to a health care provider because**  
153 **of a patient's personal injury treated by the health care provider;**

154 **(6) A provider that is licensed as a money transmitter in accordance with a**  
155 **license, certificate, or charter issued by this state or any other state, district, territory, or**  
156 **commonwealth of the United States;**

157 **(7) A provider that consummates no more than five commercial financing**  
158 **transactions in this state in a twelve-month period; or**

159 **(8) A commercial financing transaction of more than five hundred thousand**  
160 **dollars.**

161 **5. (1) No person shall engage in business as a broker within this state for**  
162 **compensation, unless prior to conducting such business, the person has filed a**  
163 **registration with the division of finance within the department of commerce and**  
164 **insurance and has on file a good and sufficient bond as specified in this subsection. The**  
165 **registration shall be effective upon receipt by the division of finance of a completed**

166 registration form and the required registration fee, and shall remain effective until the  
167 time of renewal.

168 (2) After filing an initial registration form, a broker shall file, on or before  
169 January thirty-first of each year, a renewal registration form along with the required  
170 renewal registration fee.

171 (3) The broker shall pay a one-hundred-dollar registration fee upon the filing of  
172 an initial registration and a fifty-dollar renewal registration fee upon the filing of a  
173 renewal registration.

174 (4) The registration form required by this subsection shall include the following:

175 (a) The name of the broker;

176 (b) The name in which the broker is transacted if different from that stated in  
177 paragraph (a) of this subdivision;

178 (c) The address of the broker's principal office, which may be outside this state;

179 (d) Whether any officer, director, manager, operator, or principal of the broker  
180 has been convicted of a felony involving an act of fraud, dishonesty, breach of trust, or  
181 money laundering; and

182 (e) The name and address in this state of a designated agent upon whom service  
183 of process may be made.

184 (5) If information in a registration form changes or otherwise becomes  
185 inaccurate after filing, the broker shall not be required to file a further registration  
186 form prior to the time of renewal.

187 (6) Every broker shall obtain a surety bond issued by a surety company  
188 authorized to do business in this state. The amount of the bond shall be ten thousand  
189 dollars. The bond shall be in favor of the state of Missouri. Any person damaged by the  
190 broker's breach of contract or of any obligation arising therefrom, or by any violation of  
191 this section, may bring an action against the bond to recover damages suffered. The  
192 aggregate liability of the surety shall be only for actual damages and in no event shall  
193 exceed the amount of the bond.

194 (7) Employees regularly employed by a broker who has complied with this  
195 subsection shall not be required to file a registration or obtain a surety bond when  
196 acting within the scope of their employment for the broker.

197 6. (1) Any person who violates any provision of this section shall be punished by  
198 a fine of five hundred dollars per incident, not to exceed twenty thousand dollars for all  
199 aggregated violations arising from the use of the transaction documentation or materials  
200 found to be in violation of this section. Any person who violates any provision of this  
201 section after receiving written notice of a prior violation from the attorney general shall  
202 be punished by a fine of one thousand dollars per incident, not to exceed fifty thousand

203 dollars for all aggregated violations arising from the use of the transaction  
204 documentation or materials found to be in violation of this section.

205 (2) Violation of any provision of this section shall not affect the enforceability or  
206 validity of the underlying agreement.

207 (3) This section shall not create a private right of action against any person or  
208 other entity based upon compliance or noncompliance with its provisions.

209 (4) Authority to enforce compliance with this section is vested exclusively in the  
210 attorney general of this state.

211 7. The requirements of subsections 3 and 5 of this section shall take effect upon  
212 either:

213 (1) Six months after the division of finance finalizes promulgating rules, if the  
214 division intends to promulgate rules; or

215 (2) February 28, 2025, if the division does not intend to promulgate rules.

216 8. The division of finance may promulgate rules implementing this section. If  
217 the division of finance intends to promulgate rules, it shall declare its intent to do so no  
218 later than February 28, 2025. Any rule or portion of a rule, as that term is defined in  
219 section 536.010, that is created under the authority delegated in this section shall  
220 become effective only if it complies with and is subject to all of the provisions of chapter  
221 536 and, if applicable, section 536.028. This section and chapter 536 are nonseverable  
222 and if any of the powers vested with the general assembly pursuant to chapter 536 to  
223 review, to delay the effective date, or to disapprove and annul a rule are subsequently  
224 held unconstitutional, then the grant of rulemaking authority and any rule proposed or  
225 adopted after August 28, 2024, shall be invalid and void.

2 ~~[361.711. Each application for a license shall be accompanied by a~~  
3 ~~corporate surety bond in the principal sum of one hundred thousand dollars.~~  
4 ~~The bond shall be in form satisfactory to the director and shall be issued by a~~  
5 ~~bonding company or insurance company authorized to do business in this~~  
6 ~~state, to secure the faithful performance of the obligations of the applicant and~~  
7 ~~the agents and subagents of the applicant with respect to the receipt,~~  
8 ~~transmission, and payment of money in connection with the sale or issuance of~~  
9 ~~checks and also to pay the costs incurred by the division to remedy any breach~~  
10 ~~of the obligations of the applicant subject to the bond or to pay examination~~  
11 ~~costs of the division owed and not paid by the applicant. Upon license~~  
12 ~~renewal, the required amount of bond shall be as follows:~~

13 ~~(1) For all licensees selling payment instruments or stored value cards,~~  
14 ~~five times the high outstanding balance from the previous year with a~~  
15 ~~minimum of one hundred thousand dollars and a maximum of one million~~  
16 ~~dollars;~~

17 ~~(2) For all licensees receiving money for transmission, five times the~~  
~~greatest amount transmitted in a single day during the previous year with a~~

18 ~~minimum of one hundred thousand dollars and a maximum of one million~~  
19 ~~dollars.—~~

20  
21 ~~If in the opinion of the director the bond shall at any time appear to be~~  
22 ~~inadequate, insecure, exhausted, or otherwise doubtful, additional bond in~~  
23 ~~form and with surety satisfactory to the director shall be filed within fifteen~~  
24 ~~days after notice of the requirement is given to the licensee by the director. An~~  
25 ~~applicant or licensee may, in lieu of filing any bond required under this~~  
26 ~~section, provide the director with an irrevocable letter of credit, as defined in~~  
27 ~~section 400.5-103, issued by any state or federal financial institution.~~  
28 ~~Whenever in the director's judgment it is necessary or expedient, the~~  
29 ~~director may perform a special examination of any person licensed under~~  
30 ~~sections 361.700 to 361.727 with all authority under section 361.160 as though~~  
31 ~~the licensee were a bank. The cost of such examination shall be paid by the~~  
32 ~~licensee.]~~

2 ~~[361.715. 1. Upon the filing of the application, the filing of a certified~~  
3 ~~audit, the payment of the investigation fee and the approval by the director of~~  
4 ~~the necessary bond, the director shall cause, investigate, and determine~~  
5 ~~whether the character, responsibility, and general fitness of the principals of~~  
6 ~~the applicant or any affiliates are such as to command confidence and warrant~~  
7 ~~belief that the business of the applicant will be conducted honestly and~~  
8 ~~efficiently and that the applicant is in compliance with all other applicable~~  
9 ~~state and federal laws. If satisfied, the director shall issue to the applicant a~~  
10 ~~license pursuant to the provisions of sections 361.700 to 361.727. In~~  
11 ~~processing a renewal license, the director shall require the same information~~  
12 ~~and follow the same procedures described in this subsection.~~

13 ~~2. Each licensee shall pay to the director before the issuance of the~~  
14 ~~license, and annually thereafter on or before April fifteenth of each year, a~~  
15 ~~license fee of four hundred dollars.~~

16 ~~3. The director may assess a reasonable charge, not to exceed four~~  
~~hundred dollars, for any application to amend and reissue an existing license.]~~

2 ~~[361.718. Every licensee shall at all times have on demand deposit in a~~  
3 ~~federally insured depository institution or in the form of cash on hand or in the~~  
4 ~~hands of his agents or in readily marketable securities an amount equal to all~~  
5 ~~outstanding unpaid checks sold by him or his agents in Missouri, in addition to~~  
6 ~~the amount of his bond. Upon demand by the director, licensees must~~  
7 ~~immediately provide proof of such funds or securities. The director may make~~  
8 ~~such demand as often as reasonably necessary and shall make such demand to~~  
~~each licensee, without prior notice, at least twice each license year.]~~

2 ~~[361.720. Each licensee may conduct business at one or more~~  
3 ~~locations within this state and by means of employees, agents, subagents or~~  
4 ~~representatives as such licensee may designate. No license under sections~~  
5 ~~361.700 to 361.727 shall be required of any such employee, agent, subagent or~~  
6 ~~representative who sells checks in behalf of a licensee. Each such agent,~~  
~~subagent or representative shall upon demand transfer and deliver to the~~

7        ~~licensee the proceeds of the sale of licensee's checks less the fees, if any, due~~  
8        ~~such agent, subagent or representative.]~~

2        ~~[361.723. Each licensee shall file with the director annually on or~~  
3        ~~before April fifteenth of each year a statement listing the locations of the~~  
4        ~~offices of the licensee and the names and locations of the agents or subagents~~  
5        ~~authorized by the licensee to engage in the sale of checks of which the licensee~~  
6        ~~is the issuer.]~~

2        ~~[361.725. The director may at any time suspend or revoke a license,~~  
3        ~~for any reason he might refuse to grant a license, for failure to pay an annual~~  
4        ~~fee or for a violation of any provision of sections 361.700 to 361.727. No~~  
5        ~~license shall be denied, revoked or suspended except on ten days' notice to the~~  
6        ~~applicant or licensee. Upon receipt of such notice the applicant or licensee~~  
7        ~~may, within five days of such receipt, make written demand for a hearing. The~~  
8        ~~director shall thereafter hear and determine the matter in accordance with the~~  
9        ~~provisions of chapter 536.]~~

2        ~~[361.727. The director shall issue regulations necessary to carry out~~  
3        ~~the intent and purposes of sections 361.700 to 361.727, pursuant to the~~  
4        ~~provisions of section 361.105 and chapter 536.]~~

✓